

INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(51) International Patent Classification 6:

A01N 37/18, A61K 38/00, C07H 19/00, 21/00, 21/02, 21/04, C12P 19/34, C12N 1/20, 5/00, 15/00

(11) International Publication Number:

WO 96/16542

A1

(43) International Publication Date:

6 June 1996 (06.06.96)

(21) International Application Number:

PCT/US95/15646

(22) International Filing Date:

1 December 1995 (01.12.95)

(30) Priority Data:

08/349,025

2 December 1994 (02.12.94)

US

(71) Applicant: SYNAPTIC PHARMACEUTICAL CORPORA-TION [US/US]; 215 College Road, Paramus, NJ 07652

(72) Inventors: GERALD, Christophe, P., G.; 204-B Union Street, Ridgewood, NJ 07450 (US). WALKER, Mary, W.; 9 Spruce Street, Elmwood Park, NJ 07407 (US). BRANCHEK, Theresa; 518 Standish Road, Teaneck, NJ 07666 (US). WEINSHANK, Richard, L.; 268 Vandelinda Avenue, Teaneck, NJ 07666 (US).

(74) Agent: WHITE, John, P.; Cooper & Dunham L.L.P., 1185 Avenue of the Americas, New York, NY 10036 (US). (81) Designated States: AM, AT, AU, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, GB, GE, HU, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LK, LR, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, TJ, TM, TT, UA, UG, UZ, VN, European patent (AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG), ARIPO patent (KE, LS, MW, SD, SZ, UG).

Published

With international search report.

Before the expiration of the time limit for amending the claims and to be republished in the event of the receipt of amendments.

(54) Title: METHODS OF MODIFYING FEEDING BEHAVIOR, COMPOUNDS USEFUL IN SUCH METHODS, AND DNA ENCODING A HYPOTHALAMIC ATYPICAL NEUROPEPTIDE Y/PEPTIDE YY RECEPTOR (Y5)

(57) Abstract

This invention provides methods of modifying feeding behavior, including increasing or decreasing food consumption, e.g., in connection with treating obesity, bulimia or anorexia. These methods involve administration of selective agonists or antagonists or the Y5 receptor. One such antagonist has structure (I). In addition, this invention provides an isolated nucleic acid molecule encoding a Y5 receptor, an isolated Y5 receptor protein, vectors comprising an isolated nucleic acid molecule encoding a Y5 receptor, cells comprising such vectors, antibodies directed to the Y5 receptor, nucleic acid probes useful for detecting nucleic acid encoding Y5 receptors, antisense oligonucleotides complementary to any unique sequences of a nucleic acid molecule which encodes a Y5 receptor, and nonhuman transgenic animals which express DNA a normal or a mutant Y5 receptor.

20329 #12

FOR THE PURPOSES OF INFORMATION ONLY

Codes used to identify States party to the PCT on the front pages of pamphlets publishing international applications under the PCT.

AT Austria GB United Kingdom MR Mauritania AU Australia GE Georgia MW Malawi BB Barbados GN Guinea NE Niger BE Belgium GR Greece NL Netherlands BG Bulgaria IE kreland NZ New Zealand BR Brazil JP Japan PT Poland BR Brazil JP Japan PT Poland BY Belarus KE Kenya RO Romania CA Canada KG Kyrgystan RO Romania CF Central African Republic KP Democratic People's Republic SD Sudan CH Switzerland KR Republic of Korea SE Sweden CI Côte d'Ivoire KZ Kazakhstan SK Slovakia CM Cameroon LI Lichtenstein SN Senegal CN China LK Sri Lanka			
CS Czechoslovakia LU Luxembourg TG Togo CZ Czech Republic LV Latvia TG Togo DE Germany MC Monaco TJ Tajikistan DK Demnark MD Republic of Moldova UA Ukraine ES Spain MG Madagascar US United States of FI Finland ML Mali UZ Ulybelitates	deration d Tobago	AU Australia BB Barbados BE Belgium BF Burkina Faso BG Bulgaria BJ Benin BR Brazil BY Belarus CA Canada CF Central African Republic CG Congo CH Switzerland CI Che d'Ivoire CM Cameroon CN China CS Czechoslovakia CZ Czech Republic DE Germany DK Demmark ES Spain FI Finland	AU BB BE BF BG BJ BR CCF CCG CCH CCI CCM CCS CZ DE DK ES FI
FR France MN Monrolia UZ Uzbekistan	- or range	FR France	FR
GA Gabon VN Vict Nam		GA Gabon	GA

- 1 -

METHODS OF MODIFYING FEEDING BEHAVIOR, COMPOUNDS USEFUL IN SUCH METHODS, AND DNA ENCODING A HYPOTHALAMIC ATYPICAL NEUROPEPTIDE Y/PEPTIDE YY RECEPTOR (Y5)

This application is a continuation-in-part of U.S. Serial No. 08/349,025, filed December 2, 1994, the contents of which are hereby incorporated by reference into the subject application.

Background of the Invention

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

40

Throughout this application, various references are referred to within parentheses. Disclosures of these publications in their entireties are hereby incorporated by reference into this application to more fully describe the state of the art to which this invention pertains. Full bibliographic citation for these references may be found at the end of this application, preceding the sequence listing and the claims.

Neuropeptide Y (NPY) is a member of the pancreatic polypeptide family with widespread distribution throughout the mammalian nervous system. NPY and its relatives (peptide YY or PYY, and pancreatic polypeptide or PP) elicit a broad range of physiological effects through activation of at least five G protein-coupled receptor subtypes known as Y1, Y2, Y3, Y4 (or PP), and the "atypical Y1". The role of NPY as the most powerful stimulant of feeding behavior yet described is thought to occur primarily through activation of the hypothalamic "atypical Y1" receptor. This receptor is unique in that its classification was based solely on feeding behavior data, rather than radioligand binding data, unlike the Y1, Y2, Y3, and Y4 (or PP) receptors, each of which were described previously in both radioligand binding and functional assays. Applicants now report the use of a 125I-PYY-based expression cloning technique to isolate a rat hypothalamic cDNA encoding an "atypical Y1" receptor referred to herein as the Y5 subtype. Applicants also

5

10

15

20

25

report the isolation and characterization of a Y5 homolog from human hippocampus. Protein sequence analysis reveals that the Y5 receptor belongs to the G proteincoupled receptor superfamily. Both the human and rat homolog display < 42% identity in transmembrane domains with the previously cloned "Y-type" receptors. Rat brain localization studies using in situ hybridization techniques verified the existence of Y5 receptor mRNA in rat hypothalamus. Pharmacological evaluation revealed the following similarities between the Y5 and the "atypical Y1" receptor. 1) Peptides bound to the Y5 receptor with a rank order of potency identical to that described for the feeding response: NPY ≥ NPY2-36 = PYY = [Leu³¹, Pro³⁴] NPY >> NPY₁₃₋₃₆. 2) The Y5 receptor was negatively coupled to cAMP accumulation, as had been proposed for the "atypical Y1" receptor. 3) Peptides activated the Y5 receptor with a rank order of potency identical to that described for the feeding response. 4) The reported feeding "modulator" [D-Trp32] NPY bound selectively to the Y5 receptor and subsequently activated 5) Both the Y5 and the "atypical Y1" the receptor. receptors were sensitive to deletions or modifications in the midregion of NPY and related peptide ligands. data support the identity of the Y5 receptor as the previously described "atypical Y1", and furthermore indicate a role for the Y5 receptor as a potential target in the treatment of obesity, metabolism, and appetite disorders.

The peptide neurotransmitter neuropeptide Y (NPY) is a 36 amino acid member of the pancreatic polypeptide family with widespread distribution throughout the mammalian nervous system. NPY is considered to be the most powerful stimulant of feeding behavior yet described (Clark et al., 1984; Levine and Morley, 1984; Stanley and Leibowitz, 1984). Direct injection into the hypothalamus of satiated rats, for example, can increase food intake

-3-

up to 10-fold over a 4-hour period (Stanley et al., The role of NPY in normal and abnormal eating behavior, and the ability to interfere with NPY-dependent pathways as a means to appetite and weight control, are areas of great interest in pharmacological pharmaceutical research (Sahu and Kalra, 1993; Dryden et al., 1994). Any credible means of studying or controlling NPY-dependent feeding behavior, however, must necessarily be highly specific as NPY can act through at least 5 pharmacologically defined receptor subtypes to elicit a wide variety of physiological functions (Dumont et al., It is therefore vital that knowledge of the molecular biology and structural diversity of the individual receptor subtypes be understood as part of a drug design approach to develop rational selective compounds. A brief review of NPY receptor pharmacology is summarized below and also in Table 1.

TABLE 1: Pharmacologically defined receptors for NPY and related pancreatic polypeptides.

Rank orders of affinity for key peptides (NPY, PYY, PP, and NPY₁₃₋₃₆) are based on NPY2-36, [Leu³¹, Pro³⁴] NPY, previously reported binding and functional data (Schwartz et al., 1990; Wahlestedt et al., 1991; Dumont et al., 1992; Wahlestedt and Reis, 1993). Data for the Y2 receptor were disclosed in U.S. patent application 08/192,288 filed on 2/3/94, currently pending, the foregoing contents of which are hereby incorporated by Data for the Y4 receptor were disclosed in reference. U.S. patent application 08/176,412 filed on 12/28/93, currently pending, the foregoing contents of which are hereby incorporated by reference. Missing peptides in the series reflect a lack of published information.

5

10

15

25

30

5

10

15

TABLE 1

Receptor			Affinity	(pK _i or	pEC ₅₀)	
	11 to 10	10 to 9	9 to 8	8 to 7	7 to 6	< 6
ΥI	NPY PYY [Leu ³¹ ,Pro ³⁴]NPY		NPY ₂₋₃₆	NPY ₁₃	PP	·
Y2		PYY NPY NPY ₂₋₃₆	NPY ₁₃₋₃₆			[Leu ³¹] Pro ³⁴] NPY PP
Y3		NPY	[Pro ¹⁴] NPY	NPY ₁₃ .36PP		PYY
Y4	PP	PYY [Leu ³¹ ,P ro ³⁴] NPY	NPY NPY ₂₋₃₆	NPY ₁₃		
atypical Y l (feeding)		PYY NPY NPY ₂₋₃₆ [Leu ²¹ ,P ro ³⁴] NPY		NPY ₁₃		

20

25

30

NPY Receptor Pharmacology

NPY receptor pharmacology has historically been based on structure/activity relationships within the pancreatic polypeptide family. The entire family includes the namesake pancreatic polypeptide (PP), synthesized primarily by endocrine cells in the pancreas; peptide YY (PYY), synthesized primarily by endocrine cells in the gut; and NPY, synthesized primarily in neurons (Michel, 1991; Dumont et al., 1992; Wahlestedt and Reis, 1993). All pancreatic polypeptide family members share a compact

5

structure involving a "PP-fold" and a conserved C-terminal hexapeptide ending in Tyr³⁶ (or Y³⁶ in the single letter code). The striking conservation of Y³⁶ has prompted the reference to the pancreatic polypeptides' receptors as "Y-type" receptors (Wahlestedt et al., 1987), all of which are proposed to function as seven transmembrane-spanning G protein-coupled receptors (Dumont et al., 1992).

The Y1 receptor recognizes NPY ≥ PYY >> PP (Grundemar et 10 al., 1992). The receptor requires both the N- and the Cterminal regions of the peptides for optimal recognition. Gln34 in NPY or PYY with the analogous Exchange of residue from PP (Pro34), however, is well-tolerated. 15 Y1 receptor has been cloned from a variety of species including human, rat and mouse (Larhammar et al, 1992; Herzog et al, 1992; Eva et al, 1990; Eva et al, 1992). The Y2 receptor recognizes PYY ~ NPY >> PP and is relatively tolerant of N-terminal deletion (Grundemar et The receptor has a strict requirement for 20 al., 1992). structure in the C-terminus (Arg33-Gln34-Arg35-Tyr36-NH2); exchange of Gln34 with Pro34, as in PP, is not well The Y2 receptor has recently been cloned tolerated. patent application Serial No. (disclosed in US 08/192,288, filed February 3, 1994). The Y3 receptor is 25 characterized by a strong preference for NPY over PYY and [Pro³⁴] NPY is reasonably PP (Wahlestedt et al., 1991). well tolerated even though PP, which also contains Pro34, does not bind well to the Y3 receptor. This receptor (Y3) has not yet been cloned. The Y4 receptor (disclosed 30 in U.S. patent application Serial No. 08/176,412, filed December 28, 1993) binds PP > PYY > NPY. Like the Y1, the Y4 requires both the N- and the C-terminal regions of the peptides for optimal recognition (Synaptic Y4 patent). The "atypical Y1" or "feeding" receptor was defined 35 of exclusively by injection several polypeptide analogs into the paraventricular nucleus of

5

10

15

20

25

30

-6-

the rat hypothalamus which stimulated feeding behavior with the following rank order: NPY2-36 ≥ NPY ~ PYY ~ $[Leu^{31}, Pro^{34}]NPY > NPY_{13-36}$ (Kalra et al., 1991; Stanley et al., 1992). The profile is similar to that of a Y1-like receptor except for the anomalous ability of NPY2.36 to stimulate food intake with potency equivalent or better than that of NPY. A subsequent report in J. Med. Chem. by Balasubramaniam and co-workers (1994) showed that feeding can be regulated by [D-Trp32]NPY. While this peptide was presented as an NPY antagonist, the published data at least in part support a stimulatory effect of [D-Trp32] NPY [D-Trp³²] NPY thereby represents another on feeding. diagnostic tool for receptor identification. In contrast to other NPY receptor subtypes, the "feeding" receptor has never been characterized for peptide binding affinity in radioligand binding assays and the fact that a single receptor could be responsible for the feeding response has been impossible to validate in the absence of an isolated receptor protein; the possibility exists, for example, that the feeding response could be a composite profile of Y1 and Y2 subtypes.

Applicants now report the isolation by expression cloning of a novel Y-type receptor from a rat hypothalamic cDNA library, along with its pharmacological characterization, in situ localization, and human homologues. The data provided link this newly-cloned receptor subtype, from now on referred to as the Y5 subtype, to the "atypical Y1" feeding response. This discovery therefore provides a novel approach, through the use of heterologous expression systems, to develop a subtype selective antagonist for obesity and other indications.

Applicants further report the isolation of a canine Y5 receptor. In addition, applicants report the discovery of chemical compounds which bind selectively to the Y5 receptor of the present invention and which act as

-7-

antagonists of the Y5 receptor. Several of the compounds were further shown to inhibit food intake in rats.

The treatment of disorders or diseases associated with the inhibition of the Y5 receptor subtype, especially diseases caused by eating disorders such as obesity, bulimia nervosa, diabetes, and dislipidimia may be effected by administration of compounds which bind selectively to the Y5 receptor and inhibit the activation of the Y5 receptor. Furthermore, any disease states in which the Y5 receptor subtype is involved, for example, memory loss, epileptic seizures, migraine, sleep disturbance, and pain may also be treated using compounds which bind selectively to the Y5 receptor.

Summary of the Invention

5

20

25

30

35

This invention provides a method of modifying feeding behavior of a subject which comprises administering to the subject an amount of a compound which is a Y5 receptor agonist or antagonist effective to increase or decrease consumption of food by the subject so as to thereby modify feeding behavior of the subject.

This invention provides a method of treating a feeding disorder in a subject which comprises administering to the subject an amount of a non-peptidyl compound which is a Y5 receptor antagonist effective to inhibit the activity of the subject's Y5 recetpor, wherein the binding of the compound to the human receptor is characterized by a K_i less than 100 nanomolar when measured in the presence of ¹²⁵I-PYY.

This invention provides a method of treating a feeding disorder in a subject which comprises administering to the subject an amount of a peptidyl compound which is a Y5 receptor antagonist effective to inhibit the activity of the subject's Y5 receptor, wherein the compound's binding to the human Y5 receptor is characterized by a K, less than 10 nanomolar when measured in the presence of 125I-PYY.

This invention provides a method of treating a feeding disorder in a subject which comprises administering to the subject an amount of a non-peptidyl compound which is a Y5 receptor agonist effective to increase the activity of the subject's Y5 receptor, wherein (a) the binding of the compound to the human Y5 receptor is characterized by a K_i less than 100 nanomolar when measured in the presence of $^{125}I-PYY$; and (b) the binding of the compound to any other human Y-type receptor is characterized by a K_i greater than 1000 nanomolar when measured in the presence

5

10

30

35

of 125I-PYY.

This invention provides a method of treating a feeding disorder in a subject which comprises administering to the subject an amount of a non-peptidyl compound which is a Y5 receptor agonist effective to increase the activity of the subject's Y5 receptor, wherein (a) the binding of the compound to the human Y5 receptor is characterized by a K_i less than 1 nanomolar when measured in the presence of ¹²⁵I-PYY; and (b) the compound's binding to any other human Y-type receptor is characterized by a K_i greater than 100 nanomolar when measured in the presence of ¹²⁵I-PYY.

This invention provides a method of treating a feeding disorder in a subject which comprises administering to the subject an amount of a peptidyl compound which is a Y5 receptor agonist effective to increase the activity of the subject's Y5 receptor, wherein (a) the binding of the compound to the human Y5 receptor is characterized by a K_i less than 1 nanomolar when measured in the presence of 125I-PYY; and (b) the binding of the compound to any other human Y-type receptor is characterized by a K_i greater than 25 nanomolar when measured in the presence of 125I-PYY.

This invention provides a method of treating a feeding disorder in a subject which comprises administering to the subject an amount of a peptidyl compound which is a Y5 receptor agonist effective to increase the activity of the subject's Y5 receptor, wherein (a) the binding of the compound to the human Y5 receptor is characterized by a K_i less than 0.1 nanomolar when measured in the presence of $^{125}I-PYY$; and (b) the binding of the compound to any other human Y-type receptor is characterized by a K_i greater than 1 nanomolar when measured in the presence of $^{125}I-PYY$.

5

10

15

20

25

35

-10-

This invention provides a method of treating a feeding disorder in a subject which comprises administering to the subject an amount of a peptidyl compound which is a Y5 receptor agonist effective to increase the activity of the subject's Y5 receptor, wherein (a) the binding of the compound to the human Y5 receptor is characterized by a K_i less than 0.01 nanomolar when measured in the presence of $^{125}\text{I-PYY}$; and (b) the binding of the compound to any other human Y-type receptor is characterized by a K_i greater than 1 nanomolar when measured in the presence of $^{125}\text{I-PYY}$.

This invention provides an isolated nucleic acid encoding a Y5 receptor. This invention also provides an isolated Y5 receptor protein. This invention provides a vector comprising the above-described nucleic acid.

This invention provides a plasmid which comprises the regulatory elements necessary for expression of DNA in a mammalian cell operatively linked to the DNA encoding the human Y5 receptor as to permit expression thereof designated pcEXV-hY5 (ATCC Accession No. 75943).

This invention provides a plasmid which comprises the regulatory elements necessary for expression of DNA in a mammalian cell operatively linked to the DNA encoding the rat Y5 receptor as to permit expression thereof designated pcEXV-rY5 (ATCC Accession No. 75944).

This invention provides a mammalian cell comprising the above-described plasmid or vector.

This invention provides a nucleic acid probe comprising a nucleic acid of at least 15 nucleotides capable of specifically hybridizing with a unique sequence included within the sequence of a nucleic acid encoding a Y5 receptor.

-11-

This invention provides an antisense oligonucleotide having a sequence capable of specifically hybridizing to mRNA encoding a Y5 receptor so as to prevent translation of the mRNA.

5

This invention provides an antibody directed to a Y5 receptor.

This invention provides a pharmaceutical composition comprising an amount of the oligonucleotide effective to reduce activity of a human Y5 receptor by passing through a cell membrane and binding specifically with mRNA encoding a human Y5 receptor in the cell so as to prevent its translation and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier capable of passing through a cell membrane.

This invention provides a pharmaceutical composition comprising an amount of an antagonist effective to reduce the activity of a human Y5 receptor and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

This invention provides a pharmaceutical composition comprising an amount of an agonist effective to increase activity of a Y5 receptor and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

This invention provides the above-described pharmaceutical composition which comprises an amount of the antibody effective to block binding of a ligand to the Y5 receptor and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

This invention provides a transgenic nonhuman mammal expressing DNA encoding a human Y5 receptor.

35

20

25

30

This invention also provides a method for determining whether a ligand can specifically bind to a Y5 receptor

-12-

which comprises contacting a cell transfected with and expressing DNA encoding the Y5 receptor with the ligand under conditions permitting binding of ligands to such receptor, detecting the presence of any such ligand specifically bound to the Y5 receptor, and thereby determining whether the ligand specifically binds to the Y5 receptor.

This invention provides a method for determining whether a ligand can specifically bind to a Y5 receptor which comprises preparing a cell extract from cells transfected with and expressing DNA encoding the Y5 receptor, isolating a membrane fraction from the cell extract, contacting the membrane fraction with the ligand under conditions permitting binding of ligands to receptor, detecting the presence of the specifically bound to the Y5 receptor, and thereby determining whether the ligand specifically binds to the Y5 receptor.

20

25

5

10

15

This invention provides a method for determining whether a ligand is a Y5 receptor agonist which comprises contacting a cell transfected with and expressing nucleic acid encoding a human Y5 receptor with the ligand under conditions permitting activation of the Y5 receptor, detecting an increase in Y5 receptor activity, and thereby determining whether the ligand is a human Y5 receptor agonist.

This invention provides a method for determining whether a ligand is a Y5 receptor antagonist which comprises contacting a cell transfected with and expressing DNA encoding a Y5 receptor with the ligand in the presence of a known Y5 receptor agonist, such as PYY or NPY, under conditions permitting the activation of the Y5 receptor, detecting a decrease in Y5 receptor activity, and thereby determining whether the ligand is a Y5 receptor

-13-

antagonist.

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

This invention provides a method of screening a plurality of chemical compounds not known to bind to a Y5 receptor to identify a compound which specifically binds to the Y5 receptor, which comprises (a) contacting transfected with and expressing DNA encoding the Y5 receptor with a compound known to bind specifically to the Y5 receptor; (b) contacting the preparation of step (a) with the plurality of compounds not known to bind specifically to the Y5 receptor, under conditions permitting binding of compounds known to bind the Y5 receptor; (c) determining whether the binding of the compound known to bind to the Y5 receptor is reduced in the presence of the compounds, relative to the binding of the compound in the absence of the plurality of compounds; and if so (d) separately determining the binding to the Y5 receptor of each compound included in the plurality of compounds, so as to thereby identify the compound which specifically binds to the Y5 receptor.

This invention provides a method of screening a plurality of chemical compounds not known to bind to a Y5 receptor to identify a compound which specifically binds to the Y5 receptor, which comprises (a) preparing a cell extract from cells transfected with and expressing DNA encoding the Y5 receptor, isolating a membrane fraction from the cell extract, contacting the membrane fraction with a compound known to bind specifically to the Y5 receptor; (b) contacting preparation of step (a) with the plurality of compounds not known to bind specifically to the Y5 under conditions permitting binding receptor, compounds known to bind the Y5 receptor; (c) determining whether the binding of the compound known to bind to the Y5 receptor is reduced in the presence of the compounds, relative to the binding of the compound in the absence of the plurality of compounds; and if so (d) separately

-14-

determining the binding to the Y5 receptor of each compound included in the plurality of compounds, so as to thereby identify the compound which specifically binds to the Y5 receptor.

5

10

This invention provides a method of screening a plurality of chemical compounds not known to activate a Y5 receptor to identify a compound which activates the Y5 receptor which comprises (a) contacting a cell transfected with and expressing the Y5 receptor with the plurality of compounds not known to bind specifically to the Y5 receptor, under conditions permitting activation of the Y5 receptor; (b) determining whether the activity of the Y5 receptor is increased in the presence of the compounds; and if so (c) separately determining whether the activation of the Y5 receptor is increased by each compound included in the plurality of compounds, so as to thereby identify the compound which activates the Y5 receptor.

50,

25

30

35

15

This invention provides a method of screening a plurality of chemical compounds not known to activate a Y5 receptor to identify a compound which activates the Y5 receptor which comprises (a) preparing a cell extract from cells transfected with and expressing DNA encoding the Y5 receptor, isolating a membrane fraction from the cell extract, contacting the membrane fraction with the plurality of compounds not known to bind specifically to the Y5 receptor, under conditions permitting activation of the Y5 receptor; (b) determining whether the activity of the Y5 receptor is increased in the presence of the compounds; and if so (c) separately determining whether the activation of the Y5 receptor is increased by each compound included in the plurality of compounds, so as to thereby identify the compound which activates the Y5 receptor.

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

-15-

This invention provides a method of screening a plurality of chemical compounds not known to inhibit the activation of a Y5 receptor to identify a compound which inhibits the activation of the Y5 receptor, which comprises (a) contacting a cell transfected with and expressing the Y5 receptor with the plurality of compounds in the presence known Y5 receptor agonist, under conditions permitting activation of the Y5 receptor; (b) determining whether the activation of the Y5 receptor is reduced in the presence of the plurality of compounds, relative to the activation of the Y5 receptor in the absence of the plurality of compounds; and if so (c) separately determining the inhibition of activation of the Y5 receptor for each compound included in the plurality of compounds, so as to thereby identify the compound which inhibits the activation of the Y5 receptor.

This invention provides a method of screening a plurality of chemical compounds not known to inhibit the activation of a Y5 receptor to identify a compound which inhibits the activation of the Y5 receptor, which comprises (a) preparing a cell extract from cells transfected with and expressing DNA encoding the Y5 receptor, isolating a membrane fraction from the cell extract, contacting the membrane fraction with the plurality of compounds in the presence of a known Y5 receptor agonist, under conditions permitting activation of the Y5 receptor; (b) determining whether the activation of the Y5 receptor is reduced in the presence of the plurality of compounds, relative to the activation of the Y5 receptor in the absence of the plurality of compounds; and if so (c) separately determining the inhibition of activation of the Y5 receptor for each compound included in the plurality of compounds, so as to thereby identify the compound which inhibits the activation of the Y5 receptor.

This invention provides a method of screening drugs to

5

20

25

35

-16-

identify drugs which specifically bind to a Y5 receptor on the surface of a cell which comprises contacting a cell transfected with and expressing DNA encoding a Y5 receptor with a plurality of drugs under conditions permitting binding of drugs to the Y5 receptor, determining those drugs which specifically bind to the transfected cell, and thereby identifying drugs which specifically bind to the Y5 receptor.

This invention provides a method of screening drugs to identify drugs which act as agonists of a Y5 receptor which comprises contacting a cell transfected with and expressing DNA encoding a Y5 receptor with a plurality of drugs under conditions permitting the activation of a functional Y5 receptor response, determining those drugs which activate such receptor in the cell, and thereby identify drugs which act as Y5 receptor agonists.

This invention provides a method of screening drugs to identify drugs which act as Y5 receptor antagonists which comprises contacting cells transfected with and expressing DNA encoding a Y5 receptor with a plurality of drugs in the presence of a known Y5 receptor agonist, such as PYY or NPY, under conditions permitting the activation of a functional Y5 receptor response, determining those drugs which inhibit the activation of the receptor in the mammalian cell, and thereby identifying drugs which act as Y5 receptor antagonists.

This invention provides a method of treating an abnormality in a subject, wherein the abnormality is alleviated by the inhibition of a Y5 receptor which comprises administering to a subject an effective amount of Y5 receptor antagonist.

This invention provides a method of treating an abnormality in a subject wherein the abnormality is

alleviated by the activation of a Y5 receptor which comprises administering to a subject an effective amount of a Y5 receptor agonist.

This invention provides a method for diagnosing a 5 predisposition to a disorder associated with the activity of a specific human Y5 receptor allele which comprises: a. obtaining DNA of subjects suffering from the disorder; performing a restriction digest of the DNA with a panel 10 of restriction enzymes; c. electrophoretic-ally separating the resulting DNA fragments on a sizing gel; d. contacting the resulting gel with a nucleic acid probe capable of specifically hybridizing to DNA encoding a human Y5 receptor and labelled with a detectable marker; e. detecting labelled bands which have hybridized to the 15 DNA encoding a human Y5 receptor labelled with a detectable marker to create a unique band pattern specific to the DNA of subjects suffering from the disorder; f. preparing DNA obtained for diagnosis by 20 steps a-e; and g. comparing the unique band pattern specific to the DNA of subjects suffering from the disorder from step e and the DNA obtained for diagnosis from step f to determine whether the patterns are the same or different and to diagnose thereby predisposition 25 to the disorder if the patterns are the same.

This invention provides a method of preparing the isolated Y5 receptor which comprises: a. inserting nucleic acid encoding Y5 receptor in a suitable vector which comprises the regulatory elements necessary of expression of the nucleic acid operatively linked to the nucleic acid encoding a Y5 receptor; b. inserting the resulting vector in a suitable host cell so as to obtain a cell which produces the Y5 receptor; c. recovering the receptor produced by the resulting cell; and d. purifying the receptor so recovered.

30

35

Brief Description of the Figures

Figure 1 Competitive displacement of ¹²⁵I-PYY on membranes from rat hypothalamus. Membranes were incubated with ¹²⁵I-PYY and increasing concentrations of peptide competitors. IC₅₀ values corresponding to 50% displacement were determined by nonlinear regression analysis. Data are representative of at least two independent experiments. IC₅₀ values for these compounds are listed separately in Table 2.

Figure 2 Competitive displacement of ¹²⁵I-PYY₃₋₃₆ on membranes from rat hypothalamus. Membranes were incubated with ¹²⁵I-PYY₃₋₃₆ and increasing concentrations of peptide competitors. IC₅₀ values corresponding to 50% displacement were determined by nonlinear regression analysis. Data are representative of at least two independent experiments. IC₅₀ values for these compounds are listed separately in Table 2.

20

5

10

15

Figure 3 Nucleotide sequence of the rat hypothalamic Y5 cDNA clone (Seq. I.D. No 1). Initiation and stop codons are underlined. Only partial 5' and 3' untranslated sequences are shown.

25

Figure 4 Corresponding amino acid sequence of the rat hypothalamic Y5 cDNA clone (Seq. I.D. No. 2).

Figure 5 Nucleotide sequence of the human hippocampal Y5 cDNA clone (Seq. I.D. No. 3). Initiation and stop codons are underlined. Only partial 5' and 3' untranslated sequences are shown.

Figure 6 Corresponding amino acid sequence of the human hippocampal Y5 cDNA clone (Seq. I.D. No. 4).

Figure 7 A-E. Comparison of coding nucleotide sequences

WO 96/16542

PCT/US95/15646

between rat hypothalamic Y5 (top row) and human hippocampal Y5 (bottom row) cDNA clones (84.1% nucleotide identity). F-G. Comparison of deduced amino acid sequence between rat hypothalamic Y5 (top row) and human hippocampal Y5 (Bottom row) cDNA clones (87.2% overall and 98.8% transmembrane domain identities).

Figure 8 Comparison of the human Y5 receptor deduced amino acid sequence with those of the human Y1, Y2, Y4 sequences. Solid bars, the seven putative membrane-spanning domains (TM I-VII). Shading, identities between receptor sequences.

Figure 9 Equilibrium binding of ¹²⁵I-PYY to membranes from COS-7 cells transiently expressing rat Y5 receptors. Membranes were incubated with ¹²⁵I-PYY for the times indicated, in the presence or absence of 300 nM human NPY. Specific binding, B, was plotted against time, t, to obtain the maximum number of equilibrium binding sites, B_{max}, and observed association rate, K_{obs}, according to the equation, B = B_{max} * (1 - e^{-(kobs * t)}). Binding is shown as the percentage of total equilibrium binding, B_{max}, determined by nonlinear regression analysis. Each point represents a triplicate determination.

25

30

35

5

Figure 10 Saturable equilibrium binding of $^{125}\text{I-PYY}$ to membranes from COS-7 cells transiently expressing rat Y5 receptors. Membranes were incubated with $^{125}\text{I-PYY}$ ranging in concentration from 0.4 pM to 2.7 nM, in the presence or absence of 300 nM human NPY. Specific binding, B, was plotted against the free $^{125}\text{I-PYY}$ concentration, [L], to obtain the maximum number of saturable binding sites, B_{max} , and the $^{125}\text{I-PYY}$ equilibrium dissociation constant, K_{d} , according to the binding isotherm, $B = B_{\text{max}}[L]/([L] + K_{\text{d}})$. Specific binding is shown. Data are representative of three independent experiments, with each point measured in triplicate.

Figure 11 Competitive displacement of $^{125}\text{I-PYY}$ from COS-7 cells transiently expressing rat Y5 receptors. Membranes were incubated with $^{125}\text{I-PYY}$ and increasing concentrations of peptide competitors. IC₅₀ values corresponding to 50% displacement were determined by nonlinear regression analysis and converted to K_i values according to the equation, $K_i = \text{IC}_{50}/(1 + [\text{L}]/\text{K}_d)$, where [L] is the $^{125}\text{I-PYY}$ concentration and K_d is the equilibrium dissociation constant of $^{125}\text{I-PYY}$. Data are representative of at least two independent experiments. Rank orders of affinity for these and other compounds are listed separately in Table 4.

Figure 12 Inhibition of forskolin-stimulated CAMP accumulation in intact 293 cells stably expressing rat Y5 receptors. Functional data were derived from radioimmunoassay of cAMP in 293 cells stimulated with 10 μM forskolin over a 5 minute period. Rat/human NPY was tested for agonist activity at concentrations ranging from 0.03 pM to 0.3 μ M over the same period. value corresponding to 50% maximal activity was determined by nonlinear regression analysis. shown are representative of three independent experiments.

25

30

35

5

10

15

20

Figure 13 Schematic diagrams of coronal sections through the rat brain, illustrating the distribution of NPY Y5 receptor mRNA, as visualized microscopically in sections dipped in liquid emulsion. The sections are arranged from rostral (A) to caudal (H). Differences in silver grain density over individual neurons in a given area are indicated by the hatching gradient. The full definitions for the abbreviations are as follows:

Aco = anterior cortical amygdaloid nucleus;

AD = anterodorsal thalamic nucleus;

APT = anterior pretectal nucleus;

Arc = arcuate hypothalamic nucleus;

PCT/US95/15646

-21-

WO 96/16542

	BLA = basolateral amygdaloid nucleus anterior
	CA3 = field CA3 of Ammon's horn, hippocampus;
	CeA = central amygdaloid nucleus;
	<pre>Cg = cingulate cortex;</pre>
5	CL = centrolateral thalamic nucleus;
•	CM = central medial thalamic nucleus
	DG = dentate gyrus, hippocampus;
	DMH = dorsomedial hypothalamic nucleus;
	DR = dorsal raphe;
10	GiA = gigantocellular reticular nucleus, alpha;
	<pre>HDB = nucleus horizontal limb diagonal band;</pre>
	<pre>InG = intermediate gray layer superior</pre>
	colliculus;
	LC = locus coeruleus;
15	<pre>LH = lateral hypothalamic area;</pre>
	MePV = medial amygdaloid nucleus,
	<pre>posteroventral;</pre>
	<pre>MVe = medial vestibular nucleus;</pre>
	<pre>MHb = medial habenular nucleus;</pre>
20	MPN = medial preoptic nucleus;
	PAG = periaqueductal gray;
	PaS = parasubiculum;
	PC = paracentral thalamic nucleus;
	<pre>PCRtA = parvocellular reticular nucleus, alpha;</pre>
25	Pe = periventricular hypothalamic nucleus;
	Prs = presubiculum;
	PN = pontine nuclei;
	PVH = paraventricular hypothalamic nucleus;
	PVHmp = paraventricular hypothalamic nucleus,
30	medial parvicellular part
	PVT = paraventricular thalamic nucleus;
	Re = reunions thalamic nucleus;
	RLi = rostral linear nucleus raphe;
	RSG = retrosplenial cortex;
35	SCN = suprachiasmatic nucleus;
	SNc = substantia nigra, pars compacta; and
	SON = supraoptic nucleus.

Figure 14 Partial Nucleotide sequence of the canine Y5 cDNA clone beginning immediately upstream of TM III to the stop codon (underlined), (Seq. I.D. No 5). Only partial 3' untranslated sequence is shown.

5

Figure 15 Corresponding amino acid sequence of the canine Y5 cDNA clone (Seq. I.D. No. 6).

Northern blot analysis of various rat Figure 16 A. tissues. В. Northern blot analysis of various human 10 brain areas: amygdala, caudate nucleus, corpus callosum, hippocampus, whole brain, substantia nigra, subthalamic nucleus, and thalamus. C. Northern blot analysis of various additional human brain areas: cerebral cortex, medula, spinal cord, occipital lobe, 15 frontal lobe, temporal lobe, and putamen. Hybridization was done under conditions of high stringency, described in Experimental Details.

- Figure 17 Southern blot analysis of human or rat genomic DNA encoding the Y5 receptor subtype. Hybridization was done under conditions of high stringency, as described in Experimental Details.
- Figure 18 Time course for equilibrium binding of ¹²⁵I-Leu³¹, Pro³⁴-PYY to the rat Y5 receptor. Membranes were incubated with 0.08 nM radioligand at room temperature for the length of time indicated in binding buffer containing either 10 mM Na+ or 138 mM Na+.

30

35

Figure 19 Guanine Nucleotide Modulation of Y5 Peptide Binding. Human or rat Y5 receptors transiently expressed in COS-7 cell membranes, or human Y5 receptors stably expressed in LM(tk-) cell membranes, were incubated with 0.08 nm 125 I-PYY and increasing concentrations of Gpp(NH)p as indicated under standard binding assay conditions. Radioligand binding is reported as cpm, efficiency = 0.8.

5

For the human Y5 in LM(tk-) (0.007 mg membrane protein/sample), the maximum Δ cpm = -2343. Given a specific activity of 2200 Ci/mmol, the change in radioligand binding is therefore calculated to be -0.6 fmol/0.007 mg protein = -85 fmol/mg membrane protein.

Figure 20 NPY-Dependent Inhibition of Forskolin Stimulated cAMP Accumulation by Cloned Y5 Receptors. Intact cells stably transfected with human or rat Y5 receptors were incubated with forskolin plus a range of human NPY concentrations as indicated. A representative experiment is shown for each receptor system (n \geq 2).

- Figure 21 Calcium Mobilization: Fura-2 Assay. Cloned human Y-type receptors in the host cells indicated were screened for intracellular calcium mobilization in response to NPY and related peptides. Representative calcium transients are shown for each receptor system.
- 20 <u>Figure 22</u> Illustrates the structure of a compound which binds selectively to the human and rat Y5 receptors.

-24 -

Detailed Description of the Invention

Throughout this application, the following standard abbreviations are used to indicate specific nucleotide bases:

C=cytosine A=adenine T=thymine G=guanine

Furthermore, the term "agonist" is used throughout this application to indicate any peptide or non-peptidyl compound which increases the activity of any of the receptors of the subject invention. The term "antagonist" is used throughout this application to indicate any peptide or non-peptidyl compound which decreases the activity of any of the receptors of the subject invention.

The activity of a G-protein coupled receptor such as a Y5 receptor may be measured using any of a variety of appropriate functional assays in which activation of the receptor in question results in an observable change in the level of some second messenger system, including but not limited to adenylate cyclase, calcium mobilization, inositol phospholipid hydrolysis or guanylyl cyclase.

25

30

35

5

10

15

20

This invention provides a method of modifying feeding behavior of a subject which comprises administering to the subject an amount of a compound which is a Y5 receptor agonist or antagonist effective to increase or decrease consumption of food by the subject so as to thereby modify feeding behavior of the subject. In one embodiment, the compound is a Y5 receptor antagonist and the amount is effective to decrease the consumption of food by the subject. In another embodiment, the compound is administered in combination with food. In a further embodiment, the compound is a Y5 receptor agonist and the amount is effective to increase the consumption of

food by the subject. In another embodiment, the compound is administered with food. The subject may be a vertebrate, a mammal, a human or a canine subject.

This invention provides a method of treating a feeding 5 disorder in a subject which comprises administering to the subject an amount of a non-peptidyl compound which is a Y5 receptor antagonist effective to inhibit the activity of the subject's Y5 recetpor, wherein the 10 binding of the compound to the human receptor is characterized by a K_i less than 100 nanomolar when measured inthe presence of 125I-PYY. In one embodiment, the compound has a K_i less than 5 nanomolar. In another embodiment, the compound has a Ki less than 1 nanomolar. In a further embodiment, the binding of the compound to 15 any other human Y-type receptor is characterized by a Ki greater than 10 nanomolar when measured in the presence of 125 I-PYY. In a further embodiment, the binding of the compound to each of the human Y1, human Y2,, and human Y4 receptors is characterized by a K_i greater than 10 20 nanomolar when measured in the presence of 125I-PYY. another embodiment, the binding of the compound to any other human Y-type receptor is characterized by a Ki greater than 50 nanomolar. In another embodiment, the binding of the compound to any other human Y-type 25 recepotr is characterized by a K_i reater than 100 nanomolar. In one embodiment, the compound binds to the human Y5 receptor with an affinity greater than ten-fold higher than the affinity with which the compound binds to any other human Y-type receptor. In another embodiment, 30 the compound binds to the human Y5 receptor with an affinity greater than ten-fold higher than the affinity with which the compound binds to each of the human Y1, human Y2, and human Y4 receptors.

35

In a further embodiment, the feeding disorder is bulimia. The subject may be a vertebrate, a mammal, a human or a

-26-

canine subject.

5

10

15

20

25

30

This invention provides a method of treating a feeding disorder in a subject which comprises administering to the subject an amount of a peptidyl compound which is a Y5 receptor antagonist effective to inhibit the activity of the subject's Y5 receptor, wherein the compound's binding to the human Y5 receptor is characterized by a K. less than 10 nanomolar when measured in the presence of In one embodiment, the compound's binding is 125 T - PYY. characterized by a Ki less than 1 nanomolar. In another embodiment, the compound's binding to any other human Ytype receptor is characterized by a K, greater than 10 nanomolar when measured in the presence of 125I-PYY. a further embodiment, the compound's binding to each of the human Y1, human Y2, and human Y4 receptors is characterized by a K, greater than 10 nanomolar when measured in the presence of 125I-PYY. embodiment, the compound's binding to any other human Ytype receptor is characterized by a K, greater than 50 nanomolar when mesured in the presence of 125I-PYY. another embodiment, the compound's binding to any other human Y-type receptor is characterized by a Ki greater than 100 nanomolar when measured in the presence of 125 I-In another embodiment, the compound binds to the human Y5 receptor with an affinity greater than ten-fold higher than the affinity with which the comppound binds to any other human Y-type receptor. In one embodiment, the compound binds to the human Y5 receptor with an affinity greater than ten-fold higher than the affinity with which the compound binds to each of the human Y1, human Y2, and human Y4 receptors.

In one embodiment of the above-described methods, the feeding disorder is obesity. In another embodiment, the feeding disorder is bulimia. The subject may be a vertebrate, a mammal, a human, or a canine subject.

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

This invention provides a method of treating a feeding disorder in a subject which comprises administering to the subject an amount of a non-peptidyl compound which is a Y5 receptor agonist effective to increase the activity of the subject's Y5 receptor, wherein (a) the binding of the compound to the human Y5 receptor is characterized by a K_i less than 100 nanomolar when measured in the presence of $^{125}\text{I-PYY}$; and (b) the binding of the compound to any other human Y-type receptor is characterized by a K_i greater than 1000 nanomolar when measured in the presence of $^{125}\text{I-PYY}$.

In one embodiment, the binding of the compound to the human Y5 receptor is characterized by a K_i less than 10 nanomolar.

This invention provides a method of treating a feeding disorder in a subject which comprises administering to the subject an amount of a non-peptidyl compound which is a Y5 receptor agonist effective to increase the activity of the subject's Y5 receptor, wherein (a) the binding of the compound to the human Y5 receptor is characterized by a K_i less than 1 nanomolar when measured in the presence of $^{125}I-PYY$; and (b) the compound's binding to any other human Y-type receptor is characterized by a K_i greater than 100 nanomolar when measured in the presence of $^{125}I-PYY$.

In one emodiment, the compound binds to the human Y5 receptor with an affinity greater than ten-fold higher than the affinity with which the compound binds to any other human Y-type receptor. In another embodiment, the compound binds to the human Y5 receptor with an affinity greater than ten-fold higher than the affinity with which the compound binds to each of the human Y1, human Y2 and human Y4 receptors.

-28-

In one embodiment, the feeding disorder is anorexia. The subject may be a vertebrate, a mammal, a human, or a canine subject.

This invention provides a method of treating a feeding disorder in a subject which comprises administering to the subject an amount of a peptidyl compound which is a Y5 receptor agonist effective to increase the activity of the subject's Y5 receptor, wherein (a) the binding of the compound to the human Y5 receptor is characterized by a K_i less than 1 nanomolar when measured in the presence of 125I-PYY; and (b) the binding of the compound to any other human Y-type receptor is characterized by a K_i greater than 25 nanomolar when measured in the presence of 125I-PYY.

This invention provides a method of treating a feeding disorder in a subject which comprises administering to the subject an amount of a peptidyl compound which is a Y5 receptor agonist effective to increase the activity of the subject's Y5 receptor, wherein (a) the binding of the compound to the human Y5 receptor is characterized by a K_i less than 0.1 nanomolar when measured in the presence of $^{125}\text{I-PYY}$; and (b) the binding of the compound to any other human Y-type receptor is characterized by a K_i greater than 1 nanomolar when measured in the presence of $^{125}\text{I-PYY}$.

20

25

35

In one embodiment, the binding of the agonist to any other human Y-type receptor is characterized by a K_1 greater than 10 nanomolar.

This invention provides a method of treating a feeding disorder in a subject which comprises administering to the subject an amount of a peptidyl compound which is a Y5 receptor agonist effective to increase the activity of the subject's Y5 receptor, wherein (a) the binding of the

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

compound to the human Y5 receptor is characterized by a K_i less than 0.01 nanomolar when measured in the presence of $^{125}\text{I-PYY}$; and (b) the binding of the compound to any other human Y-type receptor is characterized by a K_i greater than 1 nanomolar when measured in the presence of $^{125}\text{I-PYY}$.

In one embodiment, the compound binds to the human Y5 receptor with an affinity greater than ten-fold higher than the affinity with which the compound binds to any other human Y-type receptor. In another emodiment, the compound binds to the human Y5 receptor with an affinity greater than ten-fold higher than the affinity with which the compound binds to each of the human Y1, human Y2, and human Y4 receptors.

In one embodiment, the feeding disorder is anorexia. The subject may be a vertebrate, a mammal, a human or a canine subject.

This invention provides for the use of the compounds described herein for the preparation of a pharmaceutical composition, medicament, or drug for modifying feeding behavior of a subject.

This invention provides for the use of the compounds described herein for the preparation of a pharmaceutical composition, medicament, or drug for treating a disorder in which antagonism of the Y5 receptor may be useful, in particular, for treating a feeding disorder such as obesity or bulimia.

This invention provides for the use of the compounds described herein for the preparation of a pharmaceutical composition, medicament, or drug for treating a disorder in which agonism of the Y5 receptor may be useful, in particular, for treating a feeding disorder such as

-30-

anorexia.

5

10

15

20

This invention provides an isolated nucleic acid encoding a Y5 receptor. In an embodiment, the Y5 receptor is a vertebrate or a mammalian Y5 receptor. In an embodiment, the isolated nucleic acid encodes a receptor being characterized by an amino acid sequence in the transmembrane region, which amino acid sequence has 60% homology or higher to the amino acid sequence in the transmembrane region of the human Y5 receptor shown in Figure 6. In another embodiment, the Y5 receptor has substantially the same amino acid sequence as described in Figure 4. In another embodiment, the Y5 receptor has substantially the same amino acid sequence as described in Figure 6.

This invention provides the above-described isolated nucleic acid, wherein the nucleic acid is DNA. In an embodiment, the DNA is cDNA. In another embodiment, the DNA is genomic DNA. In still another embodiment, the nucleic acid is RNA. In a separate embodiment, the nucleic acid encodes a human Y5 receptor. In an embodiment, the human Y5 receptor has the amino acid sequence as described in Figure 6.

25

This invention further provides DNA which is degenerate with any of the DNA shown in Figures 3, 5 and 14, which DNA encode Y5 receptors having the amino acid sequences shown in Figures 4, 6, and 15, respectively.

30

35

This invention also encompasses DNAs and cDNAs which encode amino acid sequences which differ from those of Y5 receptor, but which should not produce phenotypic changes. Alternatively, this invention also encompasses DNAs and cDNAs which hybridize to the DNA and cDNA of the subject invention. Hybridization methods are well known to those of skill in the art.

The DNA molecules of the subject invention also include for polypeptide analogs, coding fragments derivatives of antigenic polypeptides which differ from naturally-occurring forms in terms of the identity or location of one or more amino acid residues (deletion analogs containing less than all of the residues specified for the protein, substitution analogs wherein one or more residues specified are replaced by other residues and addition analogs where in one or more amino acid residues is added to a terminal or medial portion of the polypeptides) and which share some or all properties of naturally-occurring forms. These nucleic acids include: the incorporation of codons "preferred" for expression by selected non-mammalian hosts; the provision of sites for cleavage by restriction endonuclease enzymes; and the provision of additional terminal or intermediate DNA sequences that facilitate construction of readily expressed vectors.

The nucleic acids described and claimed herein are useful for the information which they provide concerning the amino acid sequence of the polypeptide and as products for the large scale synthesis of the polypeptide by a variety of recombinant techniques. The nucleic acid is useful for generating new cloning and expression vectors, transformed and transfected prokaryotic and eukaryotic host cells, and new and useful methods for cultured growth of such host cells capable of expression of the polypeptide and related products.

30

35

5

10

15

In a separate embodiment, the nucleic acid encodes a rat Y5 receptor. In another embodiment, the rat Y5 receptor has the amino acid sequence shown in Figure 4. In another embodiment, the nucleic acid encodes a canine Y5 receptor. In a further embodiment, the canine Y5 receptor has the amino acid sequence as shown in Figure 15.

-32-

This invention also provides an isolated Y5 receptor protein. In separate embodiments, the Y5 protein may be a human, a rat, or a canine protein.

5 This invention provides a vector comprising the abovedescribed nucleic acid.

Vectors which comprise the isolated nucleic acid described hereinabove also are provided. Suitable vectors comprise, but are not limited to, a plasmid or a virus. These vectors may be transformed into a suitable host cell to form a host cell vector system for the production of a polypeptide having the biological activity of a Y5 receptor.

15

20

25

10

This invention provides the above-described vector adapted for expression in a bacterial cell which further comprises the regulatory elements necessary for expression of the nucleic acid in the bacterial cell operatively linked to the nucleic acid encoding the Y5 receptor as to permit expression thereof.

This invention provides the above-described vector adapted for expression in a yeast cell which comprises the regulatory elements necessary for expression of the nucleic acid in the yeast cell operatively linked to the nucleic acid encoding the Y5 receptor as to permit expression thereof.

This invention provides the above-described vector adapted for expression in an insect cell which comprises the regulatory elements necessary for expression of the nucleic acid in the insect cell operatively linked to the nucleic acid encoding the Y5 receptor as to permit expression thereof.

In an embodiment, the vector is adapted for expression in

WO 96/16542

-33-

PCT/US95/15646

a mammalian cell which comprises the regulatory elements necessary for expression of the DNA in the mammalian cell operatively linked to the DNA encoding the mammalian Y5 receptor as to permit expression thereof.

5

10

15

30

35

In a further embodiment, the vector is adapted for expression in a mammalian cell which comprises the regulatory elements necessary for expression of the DNA in the mammalian cell operatively linked to the DNA encoding the human Y5 receptor as to permit expression thereof.

In a still further embodiment, the plasmid is adapted for expression in a mammalian cell which comprises the regulatory elements necessary for expression of the DNA in the mammalian cell operatively linked to the DNA encoding the rat Y5 receptor as to permit expression thereof.

This invention provides the above-described plasmid adapted for expression in a mammalian cell which comprises the regulatory elements necessary for expression of DNA in a mammalian cell operatively linked to the DNA encoding the mammalian Y5 receptor as to permit expression thereof.

This invention provides a plasmid which comprises the regulatory elements necessary for expression of DNA in a mammalian cell operatively linked to the DNA encoding the human Y5 receptor as to permit expression thereof designated pcEXV-hY5 (ATCC Accession No. 75943).

This plasmid (pcEXV-hY5) was deposited on November 4, 1994 with the American Type Culture Collection (ATCC), 12301 Parklawn Drive, Rockville, Maryland 20852, U.S.A. under the provisions of the Budapest Treaty for the International Recognition of the Deposit of

5

Microorganisms for the Purposes of Patent Procedure and was accorded ATCC Accession No. 75943.

This invention provides a plasmid which comprises the regulatory elements necessary for expression of DNA in a mammalian cell operatively linked to the DNA encoding the rat Y5 receptor as to permit expression thereof designated pcEXV-rY5 (ATCC Accession No. 75944).

This plasmid (pcEXV-rY5) was deposited on November 4, 10 1994 with the American Type Culture Collection (ATCC), 12301 Parklawn Drive, Rockville, Maryland 20852, U.S.A. under the provisions of the Budapest Treaty for the International Recognition of the Deposit 15 Microorganisms for the Purposes of Patent Procedure and was accorded ATCC Accession No. CRL 75944. invention provides a plasmid designated Y5-bd-5 (ATCC Accession No._____). This invention also provides a plasmid designated Y5-bd-8 (ATCC Accession No. 20 These plasmids were deposited on __). December 1, 1995 withthe American Type Culture Collection (ATCC) 12301 Parklawn Drive, Rockville, Maryland 20852, U.S.A. under the provisions of the Budapest Treaty for International Recognition of the Deposit 25 Microorganisms for the Purposes of Patent Procedure and was accorded ATCC Accession Nos. _____ and ____ _____, respectively

This invention provides a baculovirus designated hY5-BB3

(ATCC Accession No._______) This baculovirus was deposited on Novmeber 15, 1995 with the American Type Culture Collection (ATCC), 12301 Parklawn Drive, Rockville, Maryland 20852, U.S.A. under the provisions of the Budapest Treaty for the International Recognition of the Deposit of Microorganisms for the Purposes of Patent Procedure and was accorded ATCC Accession No.______

-35-

This invention provides a mammalian cell comprising the above-described plasmid or vector. In an embodiment, the mammalian cell is a COS-7 cell.

In another embodiment, the mammalian cell is a 293 human embryonic kidney cell designated 293-rY5-14 (ATCC Accession No. CRL 11757).

This cell (293-rY5-14) was deposited on November 4, 1994 10 with the American Type Culture Collection (ATCC), 12301 Parklawn Drive, Rockville, Maryland 20852, U.S.A. under provisions of the Budapest Treaty for the International Recognition of the Deposit of Microorganisms for the Purposes of Patent Procedure and was accorded ATCC Accession No. CRL 11757. 15

In a further embodiment, the mammalian cell is a mouse fibroblast (tk-) cell, containing the plasmid pcEXV-hY5 and designated L-hY5-7 (ATCC Accession No. CRL-11995).

- In another embodiment, the mammalian cell is a mouse embryonic NIH-3T3 cell containing the plasmid pcEXV-hY5 and designated N-hY5-8 (ATCC Accession No. CRL-11994). These cells were deposited on November 15, 1995 with the American Type Culture Collection (ATCC) 12301 Parklawn Drive, Rocville, Maryland 20852, U.S.A. under the
 - Drive, Rocville, Maryland 20852, U.S.A. under the provisions of the Budapest Treaty for the International Recognition of the Deposit of Microorganisms for the Purposes of Patent Procedure, and were accorded ATCC Accession Nos. CRL-11995 and CRL-11994, respectively.

30

35

This invention provides a nucleic acid probe comprising a nucleic acid of at least 15 nucleotides capable of specifically hybridizing with a unique sequence included within the sequence of a nucleic acid encoding a Y5 receptor. In an embodiment, the nucleic acid is DNA.

This nucleic acid produced can either be DNA or RNA. As

5

25

30

35

-36-

used herein, the phrase "specifically hybridizing" means the ability of a nucleic acid to recognize a nucleic acid sequence complementary to its own and to form doublehelical segments through hydrogen bonding between complementary base pairs.

This nucleic acid of at least 15 nucleotides capable of specifically hybridizing with a sequence of a nucleic acid encoding the human Y5 receptors can be used as a 10 probe. Nucleic acid probe technology is well known to those skilled in the art who will readily appreciate that such probes may vary greatly in length and may be labeled with a detectable label, such as a radioisotope or fluorescent dye, to facilitate detection of the probe. 15 DNA probes may be produced by insertion of a DNA which encodes the Y5 receptor into suitable vectors, such as plasmids or bacteriophages, followed by transforming into suitable bacterial host cells, replication in transformed bacterial host cells and harvesting of the 20 DNA probes, using methods well known in the art. Alternatively, probes may be generated chemically from DNA synthesizers.

RNA probes may be generated by inserting the DNA which encodes the Y5 receptor downstream of a bacteriophage promoter such as T3, T7 or SP6. Large amounts of RNA probe may be produced by incubating the labeled nucleotides with the linearized fragment where it contains an upstream promoter in the presence of the appropriate RNA polymerase.

This invention also provides a nucleic acid of at least 15 nucleotides capable of specifically hybridizing with a sequence of a nucleic acid which is complementary to the mammalian nucleic acid encoding a Y5 receptor. This nucleic acid may either be DNA or RNA.

-37-

This invention provides an antisense oligonucleotide having a sequence capable of specifically hybridizing to mRNA encoding a Y5 receptor so as to prevent translation of the mRNA.

5

This invention provides an antisense oligonucleotide having a sequence capable of specifically hybridizing to the genomic DNA of a Y5 receptor.

This invention provides an antisense oligonucleotide of Y5 receptor comprising chemical analogues of nucleotides.

This invention provides an antibody directed to a Y5 receptor. This invention also provides an antibody directed to a human Y5 receptor.

This invention provides a monoclonal antibody directed to an epitope of a human Y5 receptor present on the surface of a Y5 receptor expressing cell.

20

25

30

35

15

This invention provides a pharmaceutical composition comprising an amount of the oligonucleotide effective to reduce activity of a human Y5 receptor by passing through a cell membrane and binding specifically with mRNA encoding a human Y5 receptor in the cell so as to prevent its translation and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier capable of passing through a cell membrane. In an embodiment, the oligonucleotide is coupled to a substance which inactivates mRNA. In another embodiment, the substance which inactivates mRNA is a ribozyme.

This invention provides the above-described pharmaceutical composition, wherein the pharmaceutically acceptable carrier capable of passing through a cell membrane comprises a structure which binds to a receptor specific for a selected cell type and is thereby taken up by cells of the selected cell type.

-38-

This invention provides a pharmaceutical composition comprising an amount of an antagonist effective to reduce the activity of a human Y5 receptor and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

5

This invention provides a pharmaceutical composition comprising an amount of an agonist effective to increase activity of a Y5 receptor and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

10

15

20

This invention provides the above-described pharmaceutical composition which comprises an amount of the antibody effective to block binding of a ligand to the Y5 receptor and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

As used herein, "pharmaceutically acceptable carriers" means any of the standard pharmaceutically acceptable carriers. Examples include, but are not limited to, phosphate buffered saline, physiological saline, water

and emulsions, such as oil/water emulsions.

This invention provides a transgenic nonhuman mammal expressing DNA encoding a human Y5 receptor.

25

This invention provides a transgenic nonhuman mammal comprising a homologous recombination knockout of the native Y5 receptor.

This invention provides a transgenic nonhuman mammal whose genome comprises antisense DNA complementary to DNA encoding a human Y5 receptor so placed as to be transcribed into antisense mRNA which is complementary to mRNA encoding a Y5 receptor and which hybridizes to mRNA encoding a Y5 receptor thereby reducing its translation.

This invention provides the above-described transgenic

-39-

nonhuman mammal, wherein the DNA encoding a human Y5 receptor additionally comprises an inducible promoter.

This invention provides the transgenic nonhuman mammal, wherein the DNA encoding a human Y5 receptor additionally comprises tissue specific regulatory elements.

In an embodiment, the transgenic nonhuman mammal is a mouse.

10

15

20

25

30

35

5

Animal model systems which elucidate the physiological and behavioral roles of Y5 receptor are produced by creating transgenic animals in which the activity of the Y5 receptor is either increased or decreased, or the amino acid sequence of the expressed Y5 receptor is altered, by a variety of techniques. Examples of these techniques include, but are not limited to: 1) Insertion of normal or mutant versions of DNA encoding a Y5 receptor, by microinjection, electroporation, retroviral transfection or other means well known to those skilled in the art, into appropriate fertilized embryos in order produce a transgenic animal or 2) Homologous recombination of mutant or normal, human or animal versions of these genes with the native gene locus in transgenic animals to alter the regulation of expression or the structure of these Y5 receptor sequences. technique of homologous recombination is well known in the art. It replaces the native gene with the inserted gene and so is useful for producing an animal that cannot express native Y5 receptors but does express, an inserted mutant Y5 receptor, which has replaced the native Y5 receptor in the animal's genome by resulting in underexpression of recombination, transporter. Microinjection adds genes to the genome, but does not remove them, and so is useful for producing an animal which expresses its own and added Y5 receptors, resulting in overexpression of the Y5 receptors.

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

-40-

One means available for producing a transgenic animal, with a mouse as an example, is as follows: Female mice are mated, and the resulting fertilized eggs are dissected out of their oviducts. The eggs are stored in an appropriate medium such as M2 medium. DNA or cDNA encoding a Y5 receptor is purified from a vector by methods well known in the art. Inducible promoters may be fused with the coding region of the DNA to provide an experimental means to regulate expression of the trans-Alternatively or in addition, tissue specific gene. regulatory elements may be fused with the coding region to permit tissue-specific expression of the trans-gene. The DNA, in an appropriately buffered solution, is put into a microinjection needle (which may be made from capillary tubing using a pipet puller) and the egg to be injected is put in a depression slide. The needle is inserted into the pronucleus of the egg, and the DNA solution is injected. The injected egg transferred into the oviduct of a pseudopregnant mouse (a mouse stimulated by the appropriate hormones to maintain pregnancy but which is not actually pregnant), where it proceeds to the uterus, implants, and develops to term. As noted above, microinjection is not the only method for inserting DNA into the egg cell, and is used here only for exemplary purposes.

This invention also provides a method for determining whether a ligand can specifically bind to a Y5 receptor which comprises contacting a cell transfected with and expressing DNA encoding the Y5 receptor with the ligand under conditions permitting binding of ligands to such receptor, detecting the presence of any such ligand specifically bound to the Y5 receptor, and thereby determining whether the ligand specifically binds to the Y5 receptor.

This invention provides a method for determining whether

-41-

a ligand can specifically bind to a human Y5 receptor which comprises contacting a cell transfected with and expressing DNA encoding the human Y5 receptor with the ligand under conditions permitting binding of ligands to such receptor, detecting the presence of any such ligand specifically bound to the human Y5 receptor, and thereby determining whether the ligand specifically binds to the human Y5 receptor.

This invention provides a method for determining whether a ligand can specifically bind to a Y5 receptor which comprises contacting a cell transfected with and expressing DNA encoding the Y5 receptor with the ligand under conditions permitting binding of ligands to such receptor, detecting the presence of any such ligand specifically bound to the Y5 receptor, and thereby determining whether the ligand specifically binds to the human Y5 receptor, such Y5 receptor having substantially the same amino acid sequence shown in Figure 6.

20

25

30

5

This invention provides a method for determining whether a ligand can specifically bind to a Y5 receptor which comprises contacting a cell transfected with and expressing DNA encoding the Y5 receptor with the ligand under conditions permitting binding of ligands to such receptor, detecting the presence of any such ligand specifically bound to the Y5 receptor, and thereby determining whether the ligand specifically binds to the Y5 receptor, such Y5 receptor being characterized by an amino acid sequence in the transmembrane region having 60% homology or higher to the amino acid sequence in the transmembrane region of the Y5 receptor shown in Figure 6.

35 This invention provides a method for determining whether a ligand can specifically bind to a Y5 receptor which comprises preparing a cell extract from cells transfected

-42-

with and expressing DNA encoding the Y5 receptor, isolating a membrane fraction from the cell extract, contacting the membrane fraction with the ligand under conditions permitting binding of ligands to such receptor, detecting the presence of the ligand specifically bound to the Y5 receptor, and thereby determining whether the ligand specifically binds to the Y5 receptor.

In separate embodiments of the above-described methods, the Y5 receptor may be a human Y5 receptor, a rat Y5 receptor, or a canine Y5 receptor.

This invention provides a method for determining whether 15 a ligand can specifically bind to a Y5 receptor which comprises preparing a cell extract from cells transfected with and expressing DNA encoding the Y5 receptor, isolating a membrane fraction from the cell extract, contacting the membrane fraction with the ligand under 20 conditions permitting binding of ligands to the human Y5 receptor, detecting the presence of the specifically bound to the Y5 receptor, and thereby determining whether the ligand can specifically bind to the Y5 receptor.

25

30

35

5

This invention provides a method for determining whether a ligand can specifically bind to a Y5 receptor which comprises preparing a cell extract from cells transfected with and expressing DNA encoding the Y5 receptor, isolating a membrane fraction from the cell extract, contacting the membrane fraction with the ligand under conditions permitting binding of ligands to the Y5 presence receptor, detecting the of the specifically bound to the Y5 receptor, and thereby determining whether the ligand can specifically bind to the Y5 receptor, such Y5 receptor having substantially the same amino acid sequence shown in Figure 6.

-43-

This invention provides a method for determining whether a ligand can specifically bind to a Y5 receptor which comprises preparing a cell extract from cells transfected with and expressing DNA encoding the Y5 receptor, isolating a membrane fraction from the cell extract, contacting the membrane fraction with the ligand under conditions permitting binding of ligands to the Y5 receptor, detecting the presence of the specifically bound to the Y5 receptor, and thereby determining whether the ligand can specifically bind to the Y5 receptor, such Y5 receptor being characterized by an amino acid sequence in the transmembrane region having 60% homology or higher to the amino acid sequence in the transmembrane region of the Y5 receptor shown in Figure 6.

In separate embodiments of the above-described methods, the Y5 receptor may be a human Y5 receptor, a rat Y5 receptor, or a canine Y5 receptor. In one embodiment of the above-described methods, the ligand is not previously known.

This invention further provides a ligand identified by any one of the above-described methods.

25

30

5

10

15

20

This invention provides a method for determining whether a ligand is a Y5 receptor agonist which comprises contacting a cell transfected with and expressing nucleic acid encoding a Y5 receptor with the ligand under conditions permitting activation of a functional Y5 receptor response, detecting a functional increase in Y5 receptor activity, and thereby determining whether the ligand is a Y5 receptor agonist.

This invention provides a method for determining whether a ligand is a Y5 receptor agonist which comprises contacting a cell transfected with and expressing nucleic

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

-44-

acid encoding a human Y5 receptor with the ligand under conditions permitting activation of the Y5 receptor, detecting an increase in Y5 receptor activity, and thereby determining whether the ligand is a human Y5 receptor agonist.

This invention provides a method for determining whether a ligand is a Y5 receptor agonist which comprises preparing a cell extract from cells transfected with and expressing DNA encoding the Y5 receptor, isolating a membrane fraction from the cell extract, contacting the membrane fraction with the ligand under conditions permitting the activation of the Y5 receptor, and detecting an increase in Y5 receptor activity, so as to thereby determine whether the ligand is a Y5 receptor agonist.

This invention provides a method for determining whether a ligand is a Y5 receptor antagonist which comprises contacting a cell transfected with and expressing DNA encoding a Y5 receptor with the ligand in the presence of a known Y5 receptor agonist, such as PYY or NPY, under conditions permitting the activation of a functional Y5 receptor response, detecting a decrease in Y5 receptor activity, and thereby determining whether the ligand is a Y5 receptor antagonist.

This invention provides a method for determining whether a ligand is a Y5 receptor antagonist which comprises contacting a cell transfected with and expressing DNA encoding a Y5 receptor with the ligand in the presence of a known Y5 receptor agonist, such as PYY or NPY, under conditions permitting the activation of the Y5 receptor, detecting a decrease in Y5 receptor activity, and thereby determining whether the ligand is a Y5 receptor antagonist.

5

10

15

20

This invention provides a method for determining whether a ligand is a Y5 receptor antagonist which comprises preparing a cell extract from cells transfected with and expressing DNA encoding the Y5 receptor, isolating a membrane fraction from the cell extract, contacting the membrane fraction with the ligand in the presence of a known Y5 receptor agonist, such as PYY, under conditions permitting the activation of the Y5 receptor, and detecting a decrease in Y5 receptor activity, so as to thereby determine whether the ligand is a Y5 receptor antagonist.

In separate embodiments of the above-described methods the Y5 receptor is a human Y5 receptor, a rat Y5 receptor, or a canine Y5 receptor.

In an embodiment of the above-described methods, the cell is non-neuronal in origin. In a further embodiment, the non-neuronal cell is a COS-7 cell, 293 human embryonic kidney cell, NIH-3T3 cell or LM(tk-) cell.

In one embodiment of the above-described methods, the ligand is not previously known.

- This invention provides a Y5 receptor agonist detected by the above-described method. This invention provides a Y5 receptor antagonist detected by the above-described method.
- This invention provides a method of screening a plurality of chemical compounds not known to bind to a Y5 receptor to identify a compound which specifically binds to the Y5 receptor, which comprises (a) contacting a cell transfected with and expressing DNA encoding the Y5 receptor with a compound known to bind specifically to the Y5 receptor; (b) contacting the preparation of step (a) with the plurality of compounds not known to bind

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

-46-

specifically to the Y5 receptor, under conditions permitting binding of compounds known to bind the Y5 receptor; (c) determining whether the binding of the compound known to bind to the Y5 receptor is reduced in the presence of the compounds, relative to the binding of the compound in the absence of the plurality of compounds; and if so (d) separately determining the binding to the Y5 receptor of each compound included in the plurality of compounds, so as to thereby identify the compound which specifically binds to the Y5 receptor.

This invention provides a method of screening a plurality of chemical compounds not known to bind to a Y5 receptor to identify a compound which specifically binds to the Y5 receptor, which comprises (a) preparing a cell extract from cells transfected with and expressing DNA encoding the Y5 receptor, isolating a membrane fraction from the cell extract, contacting the membrane fraction with a compound known to bind specifically to the Y5 receptor; (b) contacting preparation of step (a) with the plurality of compounds not known to bind specifically to the Y5 under conditions permitting receptor, binding compounds known to bind the Y5 receptor; (c) determining whether the binding of the compound known to bind to the Y5 receptor is reduced in the presence of the compounds, relative to the binding of the compound in the absence of the plurality of compounds; and if so (d) separately determining the binding to the Y5 receptor of each compound included in the plurality of compounds, so as to thereby identify the compound which specifically binds to the Y5 receptor.

This invention provides a method of screening a plurality of chemical compounds not known to activate a Y5 receptor to identify a compound which activates the Y5 receptor which comprises (a) contacting a cell transfected with and expressing the Y5 receptor with the plurality of

compounds not known to bind specifically to the Y5 receptor, under conditions permitting activation of the Y5 receptor; (b) determining whether the activity of the Y5 receptor is increased in the presence of the compounds; and if so (c) separately determining whether the activation of the Y5 receptor is increased by each compound included in the plurality of compounds, so as to thereby identify the compound which activates the Y5 receptor.

10

15

20

25

30

35

5

This invention provides a method of screening a plurality of chemical compounds not known to activate a Y5 receptor to identify a compound which activates the Y5 receptor which comprises (a) preparing a cell extract from cells transfected with and expressing DNA encoding the Y5 receptor, isolating a membrane fraction from the cell extract, contacting the membrane fraction with the plurality of compounds not known to bind specifically to the Y5 receptor, under conditions permitting activation of the Y5 receptor; (b) determining whether the activity of the Y5 receptor is increased in the presence of the compounds; and if so (c) separately determining whether the activation of the Y5 receptor is increased by each compound included in the plurality of compounds, so as to thereby identify the compound which activates the Y5 receptor.

This invention provides a method of screening a plurality of chemical compounds not known to inhibit the activation of a Y5 receptor to identify a compound which inhibits the activation of the Y5 receptor, which comprises (a) contacting a cell transfected with and expressing the Y5 receptor with the plurality of compounds in the presence of a known Y5 receptor agonist, under conditions permitting activation of the Y5 receptor; (b) determining whether the activation of the Y5 receptor is reduced in the presence of the plurality of compounds, relative to

5

10

15

20

25

30

-48-

the activation of the Y5 receptor in the absence of the plurality of compounds; and if so (c) separately determining the inhibition of activation of the Y5 receptor for each compound included in the plurality of compounds, so as to thereby identify the compound which inhibits the activation of the Y5 receptor.

This invention provides a method of screening a plurality of chemical compounds not known to inhibit the activation of a Y5 receptor to identify a compound which inhibits the activation of the Y5 receptor, which comprises (a) preparing a cell extract from cells transfected with and expressing DNA encoding the Y5 receptor, isolating a membrane fraction from the cell extract, contacting the membrane fraction with the plurality of compounds in the presence of a known Y5 receptor agonist, under conditions permitting activation of the Y5 receptor; (b) determining whether the activation of the Y5 receptor is reduced in the presence of the plurality of compounds, relative to the activation of the Y5 receptor in the absence of the plurality of compounds; and if so (c) separately determining the inhibition of activation of the Y5 receptor for each compound included in the plurality of compounds, so as to thereby identify the compound which inhibits the activation of the Y5 receptor.

In separate embodiments of the above-described methods, the Y5 receptor is a human Y5 receptor, a rat Y5 receptor, or a canine Y5 receptor. In an embodiment, the cell is a mammalian cell. In a further embodiment, the cell is non-neuronal in origin. In a further embodiment, the cell is a COS-7 cell, a 293 human embryonic kidney cell, a LM(tk-) cell, or an NIH-3T3 cell.

35 This invention provides a method of screening drugs to identify drugs which specifically bind to a Y5 receptor on the surface of a cell which comprises contacting a

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

cell transfected with and expressing DNA encoding a Y5 receptor with a plurality of drugs under conditions permitting binding of drugs to the Y5 receptor, determining those drugs which specifically bind to the transfected cell, and thereby identifying drugs which specifically bind to the Y5 receptor.

This invention provides a method of screening drugs to identify drugs which specifically bind to a human Y5 receptor on the surface of a cell which comprises contacting a cell transfected with and expressing DNA encoding a human Y5 receptor with a plurality of drugs under conditions permitting binding of drugs to the human Y5 receptor, determining those drugs which specifically bind to the transfected cell, and thereby identifying drugs which specifically bind to the human Y5 receptor.

This invention provides a method of screening drugs to identify drugs which act as agonists of a Y5 receptor which comprises contacting a cell transfected with and expressing DNA encoding a Y5 receptor with a plurality of drugs under conditions permitting the activation of a functional Y5 receptor response, determining those drugs which activate such receptor in the cell, and thereby identify drugs which act as Y5 receptor agonists.

This invention provides a method of screening drugs to identify drugs which act as agonists of a human Y5 receptor which comprises contacting a cell transfected with and expressing DNA encoding a human Y5 receptor with a plurality of drugs under conditions permitting the activation of a functional human Y5 receptor response, determining those drugs which activate such receptor in the cell, and thereby identify drugs which act as human Y5 receptor agonists.

This invention provides a method of screening drugs to

-50-

identify drugs which act as Y5 receptor antagonists which comprises contacting cells transfected with expressing DNA encoding a Y5 receptor with a plurality of drugs in the presence of a known Y5 receptor agonist, such as PYY or NPY, under conditions permitting the activation of a functional Y5 receptor response, determining those drugs which inhibit the activation of receptor in the mammalian cell, and identifying drugs which act as Y5 receptor antagonists.

10

15

20

5

This invention provides a method of screening drugs to identify drugs which act as human Y5 receptor antagonists which comprises contacting cells transfected with and expressing DNA encoding a human Y5 receptor with a plurality of drugs in the presence of a known human Y5 receptor agonist, such as PYY or NPY, under conditions permitting the activation of a functional human Y5 receptor response, determining those drugs which inhibit the activation of the receptor in the mammalian cell, and thereby identifying drugs which act as human Y5 receptor antagonists. In an embodiment, the cell is non-neuronal in origin. In a further embodiment, the cell is a Cos-7 cell, a 293 human embryonic kidney cell, an LM(tk-) cell or an NIH-3T3 cell.

25

This invention provides a pharmaceutical composition comprising a drug identified by the above-described method and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

This invention provides a method of detecting expression of Y5 receptor by detecting the presence of mRNA coding for the Y5 receptor which comprises obtaining total mRNA from the cell and contacting the mRNA so obtained with the above-described nucleic acid probe under hybridizing conditions, detecting the presence of mRNA hybridized to the probe, and thereby detecting the expression of the Y5 receptor by the cell.

This invention provides a method of treating an abnormality in a subject, wherein the abnormality is alleviated by the inhibition of a Y5 receptor which comprises administering to a subject an effective amount of the above-described pharmaceutical composition effective to inhibit the Y5 receptor by the subject.

This invention provides a method of treating an abnormality in a subject wherein the abnormality is alleviated by the activation of a Y5 receptor which comprises administering to a subject an effective amount of the above-described pharmaceutical composition effective to activate the Y5 receptor in the subject.

This invention provides a method of treating an abnormality in a subject, wherein the abnormality is alleviated by the inhibition of a Y5 receptor which comprises administering to a subject an effective amount of Y5 receptor antagonist.

20

25

30

35

5

10

invention provides a method of treating an abnormality in a subject wherein the abnormality is alleviated by the activation of a Y5 receptor which comprises administering to a subject an effective amount of a Y5 receptor agonist. In a further embodiment, the condition In a separate abnormal is anorexia. condition is embodiment. the abnormal sexual/reproductive disorder. In another embodiment, the abnormal condition is depression. In another embodiment, the abnormal condition is anxiety.

In an embodiment, the abnormal condition is gastric ulcer. In a further embodiment, the abnormal condition is memory loss. In a further embodiment, the abnormal condition is migraine. In a further embodiment, the abnormal condition is pain. In a further embodiment, the abnormal condition is epileptic seizure. In a further

-52-

embodiment, the abnormal condition is hypertension. In a further embodiment, the abnormal condition is cerebral hemorrhage. In a further embodiment, the abnormal condition is shock. In a further embodiment, the abnormal condition is congestive heart failure. In a further embodiment, the abnormal condition is sleep disturbance. In a further embodiment, the abnormal condition is nasal congestion. In a further embodiment, the abnormal condition is diarrhea.

10

5

This invention provides a method of treating obesity in a subject which comprises administering to the subject an effective amount of a Y5 receptor antagonist.

This invention provides a method of treating anorexia in a subject which comprises administering to the subject an effective amount of a Y5 receptor agonist.

This invention provides a method of treating bulimia 20 nervosa in a subject which comprises administering to the subject an effective amount of a Y5 receptor antagonist.

This invention provides a method of inducing a subject to eat which comprises administering to the subject an effective amount of a Y5 receptor agonist. In one embodiment, the subject is a vertebrate. In another embodiment, the subject is a human.

This invention provides a method of increasing the consumption of a food product by a subject which comprises a composition of the food product and an effective amount of a Y5 receptor agonist. In one embodiment, the subject is a vertebrate. In another embodiment, the subject is a human.

35

25

This invention provides a method of treating abnormalities which are alleviated by reduction of

activity of a human Y5 receptor which comprises administering to a subject an amount of the above-described pharmaceutical composition effective to reduce the activity of human Y5 receptor and thereby alleviate abnormalities resulting from overactivity of a human Y5 receptor.

This invention provides a method of treating an abnormal condition related to an excess of Y5 receptor activity which comprises administering to a subject an amount of the pharmaceutical composition effective to block binding of a ligand to the Y5 receptor and thereby alleviate the abnormal condition.

This invention provides a method of detecting the presence of a human Y5 receptor on the surface of a cell which comprises contacting the cell with the antibody capable of binding to the human Y5 receptor under conditions permitting binding of the antibody to the receptor, detecting the presence of the antibody bound to the cell, and thereby detecting the presence of a human Y5 receptor on the surface of the cell.

This invention provides a method of determining the physiological effects of varying levels of activity of a human Y5 receptors which comprises producing a transgenic nonhuman mammal whose levels of human Y5 receptor activity are varied by use of an inducible promoter which regulates human Y5 receptor expression.

30

35

25

5

10

This invention provides a method of determining the physiological effects of varying levels of activity of a human Y5 receptors which comprises producing a panel of transgenic nonhuman mammals each expressing a different amount of human Y5 receptor.

This invention provides a method for identifying a

5

20

25

30

-54-

substance capable of alleviating the abnormalities resulting from overactivity of a human Y5 receptor comprising administering a substance to the above-described transgenic nonhuman mammals, and determining whether the substance alleviates the physical and behavioral abnormalities displayed by the transgenic nonhuman mammal as a result of overactivity of a human Y5 receptor.

This invention provides a method for treating the abnormalities resulting from overactivity of a human Y5 receptor which comprises administering to a subject an amount of the above-described pharmaceutical composition effective to alleviate the abnormalities resulting from overactivity of a human Y5 receptor.

This invention provides a method for identifying a substance capable of alleviating the abnormalities resulting from underactivity of a human Y5 receptor comprising administering the substance to the above-described transgenic nonhuman mammals and determining whether the substance alleviates the physical and behavioral abnormalities displayed by the transgenic nonhuman mammal as a result of underactivity of a human Y5 receptor.

This invention provides a method for treating the abnormalities resulting from underactivity of a human Y5 receptor which comprises administering to a subject an amount of the above-described pharmaceutical composition effective to alleviate the abnormalities resulting from underactivity of a human Y5 receptor.

This invention provides a method for diagnosing a predisposition to a disorder associated with the activity of a specific human Y5 receptor allele which comprises:

a. obtaining DNA of subjects suffering from the disorder;

performing a restriction digest of the DNA with a panel restriction enzymes; c. electrophoretic-ally separating the resulting DNA fragments on a sizing gel; d. contacting the resulting gel with a nucleic acid probe capable of specifically hybridizing to DNA encoding a human Y5 receptor and labelled with a detectable marker; e. detecting labelled bands which have hybridized to the DNA encoding a human Y5 receptor labelled with a detectable marker to create a unique band pattern specific to the DNA of subjects suffering from the disorder; f. preparing DNA obtained for diagnosis by steps a-e; and g. comparing the unique band pattern specific to the DNA of subjects suffering from the disorder from step e and the DNA obtained for diagnosis from step f to determine whether the patterns are the same or different and to diagnose thereby predisposition to the disorder if the patterns are the same. embodiment, a disorder associated with the activity of a specific human Y5 receptor allele is diagnosed.

20

25

30

35

5

10

15

This invention provides a method of preparing an isolated Y5 receptor which comprises: a. inducing cells to express the Y5 receptor; b. recovering the receptor from the resulting cells; and c. purifying the receptor so recovered.

This invention provides a method of preparing the isolated Y5 receptor which comprises: a. inserting nucleic acid encoding Y5 receptor in a suitable vector which comprises the regulatory elements necessary of expression of the nucleic acid operatively linked to the nucleic acid encoding a Y5 receptor; b. inserting the resulting vector in a suitable host cell so as to obtain a cell which produces the Y5 receptor; c. recovering the receptor produced by the resulting cell; and d. purifying the receptor so recovered.

5

-56-

This invention will be better understood from the Experimental Details which follow. However, one skilled in the art will readily appreciate that the specific methods and results discussed are merely illustrative of the invention as described more fully in the claims which follow thereafter.

-57-

Experimental Details

MATERIALS AND METHODS

5 cDNA Cloning

10

15

20

25

30

Total RNA was prepared by a modification of the quanidine thiocyanate method (Kingston, 1987), from 5 grams of rat hypothalamus (Rockland, Gilbertsville, PA). Poly A'RNA was purified with a FastTrack kit (Invitrogen Corp., San Diego, CA). Double stranded (ds) cDNA was synthesized from 7 µg of poly A RNA according to Gubler and Hoffman (Gubler and Hoffman, 1983), except that ligase was omitted in the second strand cDNA synthesis. The resulting DS cDNA was ligated to BstxI/EcoRI adaptors (Invitrogen Corp.), the excess of adaptors was removed by chromatography on Sephacryl 500 HR (Pharmacia-LKB) and the ds-cDNA size selected on a Gen-Pak Fax HPLC column (Millipore Corp., Milford, MA). High molecular weight fractions were ligated in pEXJ.BS (A cDNA cloning expression vector derived from pcEXV-3; Okayama and Berg, 1983; Miller and Germain, 1986) cut by BstxI as described by Aruffo and Seed (Aruffo and Seed, 1987). The ligated DNA was electroporated in E.Coli MC 1061 F' (Gene Pulser, Biorad). A total of 3.4×10^6 independent clones with an insert mean size of 2.7 kb could be generated. library was plated on Petri dishes (Ampicillin selection) in pools of 6.9 to 8.2 x 103 independent clones. After 18 hours amplification, the bacteria from each pool were scraped, resuspended in 4 mL of LB media and 1.5 mL processed for plasmid purification with a QIAprep-8 plasmid kit (Qiagen Inc, Chatsworth, CA). 1 ml aliquots of each bacterial pool were stored at -85°C in 20% glycerol.

35

<u>Isolation of a cDNA clone encoding an atypical rat</u>
hypothalamic NPY5 receptor

25

30

35

from pools of ~ 7500 independent clones was DNA transfected into COS-7 cells by a modification of the DEAE-dextran procedure (Warden and Thorne, 1968). COS-7 cells were grown in Dulbecco's modified Eagle medium (DMEM) supplemented with 10% fetal calf serum, 100 U/ml 5 of penicillin, 100 $\mu g/ml$ of streptomycin, 2mM L-glutamine (DMEM-C) at 37° c in 5° CO_{2} . The cells were seeded one day before transfection at a density of 30,000 cells/cm 2 on Lab-Tek chamber slides (1 chamber, Permanox slide from Nunc Inc., Naperville, IL). On the next day, cells were 10 washed twice with PBS, 735 μl of transfection cocktail was added containing 1/10 of the DNA from each pool and DEAE-dextran (500 μ g/ml) in Opti-MEM I serum free media (Gibco®BRL LifeTechnologies Inc. Grand Island, After a 30 min. incubation at 37°C, 3 ml of chloroquine 15 (80 μM in DMEM-C) was added and the cells incubated a further 2.5 hours at 37°C. The media was aspirated from each chamber and 2 ml of 10% DMSO in DMEM-C added. After 2.5 min. incubation at room temperature, the media was aspirated, each chamber washed once with 2 ml PBS, the 20 cells incubated 48 hours in DMEM-C and the binding assay was performed on the slides. After one wash with PBS, positive pools were identified by incubating the cells with 1 nM (3x106 cpm per slide) of porcine [1251]-PYY (NEN; SA=2200Ci/mmole) in 20 mM Hepes-NaOH pH 7.4, CaCl2 1.26 mM, MgSO4 0.81 mM, $\mathrm{KH_2PO_4}$ 0.44 mM, KCL 5.4, NaCl 10mM, .1% BSA, 0.1% bacitracin for 1 hour at room temperature. After six washes (three seconds each) in binding buffer without ligand, the monolayers were fixed in 2.5% glutaraldehyde in PBS for five minutes, washed twice for two minutes in PBS, dehydrated in ethanol baths for two minutes each (70, 80, 95, 100%) and air dried. The slides were then dipped in 100% photoemulsion (Kodak type NTB2) at 42°C and exposed in the dark for 48 hours at 4°c in light proof boxes containing drierite. Slides were developed for three minutes in Kodak D19 developer (32 g/l of water), rinsed in water, fixed in Kodak fixer for

-59-

5 minutes, rinsed in water, air dried and mounted with Aqua-Mount (Lerner Laboratories, Pittsburgh, PA). Slides were screened at 25x total magnification. A single clone, CG-18, was isolated by SIB selection as described (Mc Cormick, 1987). DS-DNA was sequenced with a Sequenase kit (US Biochemical, Cleveland, OH) according to the manufacturer. Nucleotide and peptide sequence analysis were performed with GCG programs (Genetics Computer group, Madison, WI).

10

5

Isolation of the human Y5 homolog

Using rat oligonucleotide primers in TM 3 (sense primer; position 484-509 in fig. 1A) and in TM 6 (antisense primer; position 1219-1243 in fig. 3A), 15 applicants screened a human hippocampal cDNA library using the polymerase chain reaction. 1 μ l (4 x 10⁶ bacteria) of each of 450 amplified pools containing each ~5000 independent clones and representing a total of 2.2 x 106 20 was subjected directly to 40 cycles of PCR and the analyzed by gel resulting products agarose One of three positive pools was electrophoresis. analyzed further and by sib selection a single cDNA clone was isolated and characterized. This cDNA turned out to be full length and in the correct orientation for 25 expression. DS-DNA was sequenced with a sequenase kit Biochemical, Cleveland, OH) according manufacturer.

30

35

Isolation of the canine Y5 homolog

An alignment of the coding nucleotide sequences of the rat and human Y5 receptors was used to synthesize a pair of PCR primers. A region upstream of TM III which is 100% conserved between rat and human was chosen to synthesize the forward primer CH 156:

5'-TGGATCAGTGGATGTTTGGCAAAG-3' (Seq. I.D. No. 7).

A region at the carboxy end of the 5-6 loop, immediately upstream of TM6, which is also 100% conserved between rat and human sequences was chosen to synthesize the reverse primer CH153:

5'-GTCTGTAGAAACACTTCGAGATCTCTT-3' (Seq. I.D. No. 8).

The primers CH156-CH153 were used to amplify 10 ng of 10 poly (A+) RNA from rat brain that was reverse transcribed using the SSII reverse transcriptase (GibcoBRL, Gaithersburg, MD). PCR was performed on single-stranded cDNA with Tag Polymerase (Perkin Elmer-Roche Molecular Systems, Branchburg, NJ) under the following conditions: 15 94°C for 1 min, 60°C for 1 min and 72°C for 1 min for 40 The resulting 798 bp PCR DNA fragment was subcloned in pCR Script (Stratagene, La Jolla, CA) and sequenced using a sequenase kit (USB, Cleveland, OH) and is designated Y5-bd-5. 20

3' and 5' RACE

The missing 3' and 5' ends of the beagle dog Y5 receptor sequences were isolated by 3' and 5' RACE using a Marathon cDNA amplification kit (Clontech, Palo Alto, CA). From the sequence of the beagle dog PCR DNA fragment described above, the following PCR primers were synthesized:

30 (3' RACE)

25

5

CH 204:

5'-CTTCCAGTGTTTCACAGTCTGGTGG-3' (Seq. I.D. No. 9);

CH 218 (nested primer):

35 5'-CTGAGCAGCAGGTATTTATGTGTTG-3' (Seq. I.D. No. 10);

(5' RACE)

-61-

CH 219:

10

15

20

25

30

35

5'-CTGGATGAAGAATGCTGACTTCTTACAG-3' (Seq. I.D. No. 11);

5 CH 245 (nested primer):

5'-TTCTTGAGTGGTTCTCTTGAGGAGG-3' (Seq. I.D. No. 12).

The 3' and 5' RACE reactions were carried out on beagle dog thalamic cDNA according to the kit specifications, with the primers described above. The resulting PCR DNA products (smear of 0.7 to 10 kb) were purified from an agarose gel and reamplified using the nested primers described above. The resulting DNA bands were again purified from an agarose gel and subcloned in pCR Script (Stratagene, La Jolla, CA).

The nucleotide sequence corresponding to the 3' end of the cDNA was determined and the plasmid designated Y5-bd-8. The nucleotide sequence corresponding to the 5' end will be determined in the near future. Those nucleotide sequences will then be used to synthesize exact primers against the initiation and stop codon regions and those exact primers will then be used to amplify canine thalamic cDNA to generate a PCR product corresponding to the full length coding region of the canine Y5 receptor, using the Expand High Fidelity polymerase (Boehringer Mannheim Corporation, Indianapolis, IN). The resulting PCR DNA product will be subcloned in the expression vector pEXJ and the entire coding region of the canine Y5 nucleotide sequence will be determined using a Sequenase Kit (USB, Cleveland, OH).

Northern Blots

Human brain multiple tissue northern blots (MTN blots II and III, Clontech, Palo Alto, CA) carrying mRNA purified from various human brain areas was hybridized at high stringency according to the manufacturer specifications.

-62-

The probe was a 0.8 kb DNA PCR fragment corresponding to the TM III - carboxy end of the 5-6 loop in the coding region of the human Y5 receptor subtype.

A rat multiple tissue northern blot (rat MTN blot, Clontech, Palo Alto, CA) carrying mRNA purified from various rat tissues was hybridized at high stringency according to the manufacturer specifications. The probe was a 0.8 kb DNA PCR fragment corresponding to the TM III

- carboxy end of the 5-6 loop in the coding region of the rat Y5 receptor subtype.

Southern Blot

Southern blots (Geno-Blot, clontech, Palo Alto, CA)

containing human or rat genomic DNA cut with five different enzymes (8 µg DNA per lane) was hybridized at high stringency according to the manufacturer specifications. The probe was a .8 kb DNA PCR fragment corresponding to the TM III - carboxy end of the 5-6 loop in the coding region of the human and rat Y5 receptor subtypes.

Production of Recombinant Baculovirus

A Bam HI site directly 5' to the starting methionine of 25 human Y5 was genetically engineered by replacing the beginning ~100 base pairs of hY5 (i.e. from the starting methionine to an internal EcoRI site) overlapping synthetically-derived oligonucleotides (~100 bases each), containing a 5' Bam HI site and a 3' EcoRI This permitted the isolation of an =1.5 kb Bam 30 HI/Hind III fragment containing the coding region of hY5. This fragment was subcloned into $pBlueBacIII^{TM}$ into the Bam HI/Hind III sites found in the polylinker (construct called pBB/hY5). To generate baculovirus, 0.5 μg of viral DNA (BaculoGoldTM) and 3 μg of pBB/hY5 were co-35 transfected into 2 x 106 Spodoptera frugiperda insect Sf9 cells by calcium phosphate co-precipitation method, as

5

15

20

25

outlined in by Pharmingen (in "Baculovirus Expression Vector System: Procedures and Methods Manual"). The cells were incubated for 5 days at 27°C. The supernatant of the co-transfection plate was collected by centrifugation and the recombinant virus (hY5BB3) was plaque purified. The procedure to infect cells with virus, to prepare stocks of virus and to titer the virus stocks were as described in Pharmingen's manual.

10 <u>Cell Culture</u>

COS-7 cells were grown on 150 mm plates in D-MEM with supplements (Dulbecco's Modified Eagle Medium with 10% bovine calf serum, 4 mM glutamine, 100 units/ml penicillin/100 µg/ml streptomycin) at 37°C, 5% CO₂. Stock plates of COS-7 cells were trypsinized and split 1:6 every 3-4 days. Human embryonic kidney 293 cells were grown on 150 mm plates in D-MEM with supplements (minimal essential medium) with Hanks' salts and supplements (Dulbecco's Modified Eagle Medium with 10% bovine calf serum, 4 mM glutamine, 100 units/ml penicillin/100 μg/ml streptomycin) at 37 °C, 5% CO₂. Stock plates of 293 cells were trypsinized and split 1:6 every 3-4 days. Mouse fibroblast LM(tk-) cells were grown on 150 mm plates in D-MEM with supplements (Dulbecco's Modified Eagle Medium with 10% bovine calf serum, 4 mM glutamine, 100 units/mL penicillin/100 μg/mL streptomycin) at 37 °C, 5% CO₂. Stock plates of LM(tk-) cells were trypsinized and split 1:10 every 3-4 days.

LM(tk-) cells stably transfected with the human Y5 receptor were routinely converted from an adherent monolayer to a viable suspension. Adherent cells were harvested with trypsin at the point of confluence, resuspended in a minimal volume of complete DMEM for a cell count, and further diluted to a concentration of 106 cells/ml in suspension media (10% bovine calf serum, 10% 10X Medium 199 (Gibco), 9 mM NaHCO3, 25 mM glucose, 2 mM

-64-

L-glutamine, 100 units/ml penicillin/100 $\mu g/ml$ streptomycin, and 0.05% methyl cellulose). The cell suspension was maintained in a shaking incubator at °C, 5% CO2 for 24 hours. Membranes harvested from cells grown in this manner may be stored as large, uniform batches in liquid nitrogen. Alternatively, cells may be returned to adherent cell culture in complete DMEM by distribution into 96-well microtiter plates coated with poly-D-lysine (0.01 mg/ml) followed by incubation at 37 °C, 5% CO₂ for 24 hours. Cells prepared in this manner yielded a robust and reliable NPY-dependent response in cAMP radio-immunoassays as further described hereinbelow.

Mouse embryonic fibroblast NIH-3T3 cells were grown on 15 150 mm plates in Dulbecco's Modified Eagle Medium (DMEM) with supplements (10% bovine calf serum, 4 mM glutamine, 100 units/ml penicillin/100 μg/ml streptomycin) at 37 °C, 5% CO2. Stock plates of NIH-3T3 cells were trypsinized and split 1:15 every 3-4 days.

20

25

30

5

10

Sf9 and Sf21 cells were grown in monolayers on 150 mm tissue culture dishes in TMN-FH media supplemented with 10% fetal calf serum, at 27°C, no CO_2 . High Five insect cells were grown on 150 mm tissue culture dishes in Ex-Cell 400^{TM} medium supplemented with L-Glutamine, also at 27° C, no CO_2 .

Transient Transfection

All receptor subtypes studied (human and rat Y1, human and rat Y2, human and rat Y4, human and rat Y5) were transiently transfected into COS-7 cells by the DEAE-dextran method, using 1 μ g of DNA /10⁶ cells (Cullen, 1987). The human Y1 receptor was prepared using known methods (Larhammar, et al., 1992).

35

Human Y1, human Y2, and rat Y5 receptors were cotransfected with a G-418 resistant gene into the human embryonic kidney 293 cell line by a calcium phosphate transfection method (Cullen, 1987). Stably transfected cells were selected with G-418. Human Y4 and human Y5 receptors were similarly transfected into mouse fibroblast LM(tk-) cells and NIH-3T3 cells.

Expression of other G-protein coupled receptors

10

15

20

25

30

35

5

- α, Human Adrenergic Receptors: To determine the binding of compounds to human α_i receptors, LM(tk-) cell lines stably transfected with the genes encoding the α_{1a} , α_{1b} , and α_{1d} receptors were used. The nomenclature describing the α_1 receptors was changed recently, such that the receptor formerly designated α_{1a} is now designated α_{id} , and the receptor formerly designated α_{ic} is now designated α_{ia} (ref). lines expressing these receptors were deposited with the ATCC before the nomenclature change and reflect the subtype desgnations formerly assigned to receptors. Thus, the cell line expressing the receptor described herein as the α_{1a} receptor was deposited with the ATCC on September 25, 1992, under ATCC Accession No. CRL 11140 with the designation L- α_{1c} . The cell line expressing receptor described herein as the α_{1d} receptor was deposited with the ATCC on September 25, 1992, under ATCC Accession No. CRL 11138 with the designation The cell line expressing the α_{1b} receptor is designated L- α_{18} , and was deposited on September 25, 1992, under ATCC Accession No. CRL 11139.
- α_2 Human Adrenergic Receptors: To determine the binding of compounds to human α_2 receptors, LM(tk-) cell lines stably transfected with the genes encoding the α_{2A} , α_{2B} , and α_{2C} receptors were used. The cell line expressing the α_{2A} receptor is designated L- α_{2A} , and was

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

deposited on November 6, 1992, under ATCC Accession No. The cell line expressing the α_{2B} receptor is designated L-NGC- $\alpha_{\text{\tiny 2B}},$ and was deposited on October 25, 1989, under ATCC Accession No. CRL 10275. The cell line expressing the α_{2c} receptor is designated L- α_{2c} , and was deposited on November 6, 1992, under ATCC Accession No. CRL-11181. Cell lysates were prepared as described below (see Radioligand Binding to Membrane Suspensions), and suspended in 25mM glycylglycine buffer (pH 7.6 at room temperature). Equilibrium competition binding assay were performed [3H] rauwolscine (0.5nM), and nonspecific binding was determined by incubation with $10\,\mu\mathrm{M}$ phentolamine. bound radioligand was separated by filtration through GF/B filters using a cell harvester.

Human Histamine H, Receptor: The coding sequence of the human histamine H_1 receptor, homologous to the bovine H₁ receptor, was obtained from a hippocampal cDNA library, and was cloned into the eukaryotic expression vector pCEXV-3. The plasmid DNA for the H_1 receptor is designated pcEXV-H1, and was deposited on November 6, 1992, under ATCC Accession No. 75346. This construct was transfected into COS-7 cells by the DEAE-dextran method. Cells were harvested after 72 hours and lysed by sonication in 5mM Tris-HCl, 5mM EDTA, pH 7.5. The cell lysates were centrifuged at 1000 rpm for 5 min at 4°C, and the supernatant was centrifuged at 30,000 x g for 20 min. at 4° C. pellet was suspended in 37.8 mM NaHPO4, 12.2 mM KH2PO4, The binding of the histamine H₁ antagonist pH 7.5. [3H] mepyramine (lnM, specific activity: 24.8 Ci/mM) was done in a final volume of 0.25 mL and incubated at room temperature for 60 min. Nonspecific binding determined in the presence of 10 μM mepyramine. bound radioligand was separated by filtration through GF/B filters using a cell harvester.

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

Human Histamine H, Receptor: The coding sequence of the human H2 receptor was obtained from a human placenta genomic library, and cloned into the cloning site of PCEXV-3 eukaryotic expression vector. plasmid DNA for the H2 receptor is designated pcEXV-H2, and was deposited on November 6, 1992 under ATCC Accession No. 75345. This construct was transfected into COS-7 cells by the DEAE-dextran method. were harvested after 72 hours and lysed by sonication in 5mM Tris-HCl, 5mM EDTA, pH 7.5. The cell lysates were centrifuged at 1000 rpm for 5 min at 4°C, and the supernatant was centrifuged at 30,000 x g for 20 min at 4 °C. The pellet was suspended in 37.8 mM NaHPO4, 12.2 mM K2PO₄, pH 7.5. The binding of the histamine H2 antagonist [3H] tiotidine (5nM, specific activity: Ci/mM) was done in a final volume of 0.25 ml and incubated at room temperature for 60 min. Nonspecific binding was determined in the presence of 10 μM The bound radioligand was separated by histamine. filtration through GF/B filters using a cell harvester.

Human Serotonin Receptors:

 $5HT_{1D\alpha}$, $5HT_{1D\beta}$, $5HT_{1E}$, $5HT_{1F}$ Receptors: LM(tk-) clonal cell lines stably transfected with the genes encoding each of these 5HT receptor subtypes were prepared as described above. The cell line for the 5HT1Da receptor, designated as Ltk-8-30-84, was deposited on April 17, 1990, and accorded ATCC Accession No. CRL 10421. cell for the 5HT_{1D8} receptor, designated as Ltk-11, was deposited on April 17, 1990, and accorded ATCC The cell line for the 5HT_{1E} Accession No. CRL 10422. 5 HT_{1E}-7, was deposited on receptor, designated November 6, 1991, and accorded ATCC Accession No. CRL 10913. The cell line for the 5HT_{1F} receptor, designated L-5-HT_{1F}, was deposited on December 27, 1991, accorded ATCC Accession No. ATCC 10957. preparations comprising these receptors were prepared

-68-

as described below, and suspended in 50mM Tris-HCl buffer (pH 7.4 at 37°C) containing 10 mM MgCl₂, 0.2 mM EDTA, 10 μ M pargyline, and 0.1% ascorbate. The binding of compounds was determined in competition binding assays by incubation for 30 minutes at 37°C in the presence of 5nM [³H] serotonin. Nonspecific binding was determined in the presence of 10 μ M serotonin. The bound radioligand was separated by filtration through GF/B filters using a cell harvester.

10

15

20

25

30

5

Human 5HT, Receptor: The coding sequence of the human 5HT2 receptor was obtained from a human brain cortex cDNA library, and cloned into the cloning site of pCEXV-3 eukaryotic expression vector. This construct was transfected into COS-7 cells by the DEAE-dextran method. Cells were harvested after 72 hours and lysed by sonication in 5mM Tris-HCl, 5mM EDTA, pH 7.5. This cell line was deposited with the ATCC on October 31, 1989, designated as L-NGC-5HT2, and was accorded ATCC Accession No. CRL 10287. The cell lysates were centrifuged at 1000 rpm for 5 minutes at 4°C, and the supernatant was centrifuged at 30,000 \mathbf{x} g for 20 minutes at 4°C. The pellet was suspended in 50mM Tris-HCl buffer (pH 7.7 at room temperature) containing 10 mM MgSO4, 0.5mM EDTA, and 0.1% ascorbate. The potency of alpha-1 antagonists at $5\mathrm{HT}_2$ receptors was determined equilibrium competition binding assays using [3H] ketanserin (1nM). Nonspecific binding was defined by the addition of $10\mu M$ mianserin. The bound radioligand was separated by filtration through GF/B filters using a cell harvester.

Human 5-HT, Receptor: A LM(tk-) clonal cell line stably transfected with the gene encoding the 5HT, receptor subtype was prepared as described above. The cell line for the 5HT, receptor, designated as L-5HT_{4B}, was deposited on October 20, 1992, and accorded ATCC

Accession No. CRL 11166.

Human Dopamine D, Receptor: The binding of compounds to the human D3 receptor was determined using membrane preparations from COS-7 cells transfected with the gene encoding the human D₃ receptor. The human dopamine D₃ receptor was prepared according to known methods (Sokoloff, P. et al. Nature, 347, 146, 1990, deposited with the EMBL Genbank as X53944). Cells were harvested after 72 hours and lysed by sonication in 5mM Tris-HCl, 5mM EDTA, pH 7.5. The cell lysates were centrifuged at 1000 rpm for 5 minutes at 4°C, and the supernatant was centrifuged at 30,000 x g for 20 minutes at 4°C. pellet was suspended in 50 mM Tris-HCl (pH 7.4) containing 1mM EDTA, 5mM KCl, 1.5mM CaCl, 4mM MgCl, and 0.1% ascorbic acid. The cell lysates [3H] spiperone using incubated with (2nM), 10 µM (+) Butaclamol to determine nonspecific binding.

20

25

30

35

5

10

15

Membrane Harvest

Membranes were harvested from COS-7 cells 48 hours after transient transfection. Adherent cells were washed twice in ice-cold phosphate buffered saline (138 mM NaCl, 8.1 mM Na₂HPO₄, 2.5 mM KCl, 1.2 mM KH₂PO₄, 0.9 mM CaCl, 0.5 mM MgCl, pH 7.4) and lysed by sonication in ice-cold sonication buffer (20 mM Tris-HCl, 5 mM EDTA, pH 7.7). Large particles and debris were cleared by low speed centrifugation (200 x g, 5 min, 4 °C). Membranes were collected from the supernatant fraction by centrifugation (32,000 x g, 18 min, 4 °C), washed with ice-cold hypotonic buffer, and collected again by centrifugation (32,000 x g, 18 min, 4 °C). The final membrane pellet was resuspended by sonication into a small volume of ice-cold binding buffer (~1 ml for every 5 plates: 10 mM NaCl, 20 mM HEPES, 0.22 mM KH2PO4, 1.26 mM $CaCl_2$, 0.81 mM $MgSO_4$, pH 7.4). Protein

-70-

concentration was measured by the Bradford method (Bradford, 1976) using Bio-Rad Reagent, with bovine serum albumin as a standard. Membranes were held on ice for up to one hour and used fresh, or flash-frozen and stored in liquid nitrogen.

Membranes were prepared similarly from 293, LM(tk-), and NIH-3T3 cells. To prepare membranes from baculovirus infected cells, 2 x 10⁷ Sf21 cells were grown in 150mm tissue culture dishes and infected with a high-titer stock of hY5BB3. Cells were incubated for 2-4 days at 27°C, no CO₂ before harvesting and membrane preparation as described above.

5

15 Membranes were prepared similarly from dissected rat hypothalamus. Frozen hypothalami were homogenized for 20 seconds in ice-cold sonication buffer with the narrow probe of a Virtishear homogenizer at 1000 rpm (Virtis, Gardiner, NY). Large particles and debris were 20 cleared by centrifugation (200 x g, 5 min, 4 $^{\circ}$ C) and the supernatant fraction was reserved on ice. Membranes were further extracted from the pellet by repeating the homogenization and centrifugation procedure two more times. The supernatant fractions were pooled and 25 subjected to high speed centrifugation (100,000 x q, 20 min. 4 °C). The final membrane pellet was resuspended by gentle homogenization into a small volume of icecold binding buffer (1 mL/ gram wet weight tissue) and held on ice for up to one hour, or flash-frozen and 30 stored in liquid nitrogen.

Radioligand Binding to Membrane Suspensions

Membrane suspensions were diluted in binding buffer supplemented with 0.1% bovine serum albumin to yield an optimal membrane protein concentration so that ¹²⁵I-PYY (or alternative radioligand such as ¹²⁵I-NPY, ¹²⁵I-PYY₃₋₃₆, or ¹²⁵I-[Leu³¹Pro³⁴]PYY) bound by membranes in the assay

5

10

15

20

25

¹²⁵I-PYY than 10% of less (or alternative radioligand) sample delivered to the (100,000 dpm/sample = 0.08 nM for competition binding assays). (or alternative radioligand) and peptide competitors were also diluted to desired concentrations in supplemented binding buffer. Individual samples were then prepared in 96-well polypropylene microtiter plates by mixing $^{125}I-PYY$ (25 μ L) (or alternative radioligand), competing peptides or supplemented binding buffer (25 μ L), and finally, membrane suspensions (200 μ l). Samples were incubated in a 30 °C water bath with constant shaking for 120 min. Incubations were terminated by filtration over Whatman GF/C filters (pre-coated with 1% polyethyleneimine and air-dried before use), followed by washing with 5 mL of ice-cold binding buffer. Filter-trapped membranes were impregnated with MultiLex solid scintillant (Wallac, Turku, Finland) and counted for 125 I in a Wallac Beta-Plate Reader. Non-specific binding was defined by 300 nM human NPY for all receptors except the Y4 subtypes; 100 nM human PP was used for the human Y4 and 100 nM rat PP for the rat Y4. Specific binding in time course and competition studies was typically 80%; most nonspecific binding was associated with the filter. Binding data were analyzed using nonlinear regression and statistical techniques available in the GraphPAD Prism package (San Diego, CA).

Functional Assay: Radioimmunoassay of cAMP

30 Stably transfected cells were seeded into 96-well microtiter plates and cultured until confluent. To reduce the potential for receptor desensitization, the serum component of the media was reduced to 1.5% for 4 to 16 hours before the assay. Cells were washed in Hank's buffered saline, or HBS (150 mM NaCl, 20 mM HEPES, 1 mM CaCl₂, 5 mM KCl, 1 mM MgCl₂, and 10 mM glucose) supplemented with 0.1% bovine serum albumin

5

10

15

35

-72-

plus 5 mM theophylline and pre-equilibrated in the same solution for 20 min at 37 °C in 5% CO2. Cells were then incubated 5 min with 10 μM forskolin and various concentrations of receptor-selective ligands. The assay was terminated by the removal of HBS and acidification of the cells with 100 mM HCl. Intracellular cAMP was extracted and quantified with a modified version of a magnetic bead-based radioimmunoassay (Advanced Magnetics, Cambridge, MA). The final antiqen/antibody complex was separated from free 125 I-cAMP by vacuum filtration through a PVDF filter in a microtiter plate (Millipore, Bedford, MA). Filters were punched and counted for 125 I in a Packard gamma counter. data were analyzed using nonlinear regression and statistical techniques available in the GraphPAD Prism package (San Diego, CA).

Functional Assay: Intracellular calcium mobilization

The intracellular free calcium concentration was 20 measured microspectroflourometry by using fluorescent indicator dye Fura-2/AM (ref). Stably transfected cells were seeded onto a 35 mm culture dish containing a glass coverslip insert. Cells were washed 25 with HBS and loaded with 100 μ l of Fura-2/AM (10 μ M) for 20 to 40 min. After washing with HBS to remove the Fura-2/AM solution, cells were equilibrated in HBS for 10 to 20 min. Cells were then visualized under the 40X objective of a Leitz Fluovert FS microscope and fluorescence emission was determined at 510 nM with 30 excitation wave lengths alternating between 340 nM and 380 nM. Raw fluorescence data were converted to calcium concentrations using standard calcium concentration curves and software analysis techniques.

<u>Tissue preparation for neuroanatomical studies</u>

Male Sprague-Dawley rats (Charles Rivers) were

decapitated and the brains rapidly removed and frozen in isopentane. Coronal sections were cut at 11 μm on a cryostat and thaw-mounted onto poly-L-lysine coated slides and stored at -80° C until use. Prior to hybridization, tissues were fixed in 4% paraformaldehyde, treated with 5 mM dithiothreitol, acetylated in 0.1 M triethanolamine containing 0.25% acetic anhydride, delipidated with chloroform, and dehydrated in graded ethanols.

10

15

20

25

30

35

5

Probes

The oligonucleotide probes employed to characterize the distribution of the rat NPY Y5 mRNA were complementary to nucleotides 1121 to 1165 in the 5,6-loop of the rat antisense 3A) 45mer and Y5 mRNA (fig. oligonucleotide probes were synthesized on a Millipore Expedite 8909 Nucleic Acid Synthesis System. probes were then lyophilized, reconstituted in sterile water, and purified on a 12% polyacrylamide denaturing gel. The purified probes were again reconstituted to a concentration of 100 ng/ μ l, and stored at -20°C.

In Situ Hybridization

Probes were 3'-end labeled with 35S-dATP (1200 Ci/mmol, New England Nuclear, Boston, MA) to a specific activity terminal deoxynucleotidyl dpm/µq using transferase (Pharmacia). The radiolabeled probes were purified on Biospin 6 chromatography columns (Bio-Rad; Richmond, CA), and diluted in hybridization buffer to a concentration of 1.5 x 10^4 cpm/ μ l. The hybridization buffer consisted of 50% formamide, 4% sodium citrate buffer (1X SSC = 0.15 M NaCl and 0.015 M sodium 1 X Denhardt's solution citrate), polyvinylpyrrolidine, 0.2% Ficoll, 0.2% bovine serum albumin), 50 mM dithiothreitol, 0.5 mg/ml salmon sperm DNA, 0.5 mg/ml yeast tRNA, and 10% dextran sulfate. One hundred μl of the diluted radiolabeled probe was

applied to each section, which was then covered with a Parafilm coverslip. Hybridization was carried out overnight in humid chambers at 40 to 55°C. The following day the sections were washed in two changes of 2X SSC for one hour at room temperature, in 2X SSC for 30 min at 50-60°C, and finally in 0.1X SSC for 30 min at room temperature. Tissues were dehydrated in graded ethanols and apposed to Kodak XAR-5 film for 3 days to 3 weeks at -20°C, then dipped in Kodak NTB3 autoradiography emulsion diluted 1:1 with 0.2% glycerol water. After exposure at 4°C for 2 to 8 weeks, the slides were developed in Kodak D-19 developer, fixed, and counterstained with cresyl violet.

15 Hybridization controls

5

10

20

25

Controls for probe/hybridization specificity included hybridization with the radiolabeled sense probe, and the use of transfected cell lines. Briefly, COS-7 cells were transfected (see above) with receptor cDNAs for the rat Y1, Y2 (disclosed in US patent application Serial No. 08/192,288, filed on February 3, 1994), Y4 (disclosed in US patent application Serial No. 08/176,412, filed on December 28 1993), or Y5. As described above, the transfected cells were treated and hybridized with the radiolabeled Y5 antisense and sense oligonucleotide probes, washed, and apposed to film for 1-7 days.

Analysis of hybridization signals

30 Sections through the rat brain were analyzed for hybridization signals in the following manner.

"Hybridization signal" as used in the present context indicates the relative number of silver grains observed over neurons in a selected area of the rat brain. Two independent observers rated the intensity of the hybridization signal in a given brain area as nonexistent, low, moderate, or high. These were then

-75-

converted to a subjective numerical scale as 0, +1, +2, or +3 (see Table 10), and mapped on to schematic diagrams of coronal sections through the rat brain (see Fig. 11).

5

25

30

Chemical synthetic methods Compound 28

2-(Naphthalen-1-ylamino)-3-phenylpropionitrile

To a solution of 1-naphthalenemethylamine (2.9 g, 20 mmol) and benzylaldehyde (2.0 g, 17 mmol) in 30 ml of CHCl₃ and 10 ml of MeOH was added TMSCN (6.6 ml, 51 mmol) and the resulting solution was stirred for 12 h at 25 °C. The reaction mixture was concentrated in vacuo, yielding an oil which was subjected to column chromatography (EtOAc, neat) to provide 3.5 g (74%) of the desired product as a colorless oil. Product was identified by NMR.

20 2-(Naphthalen-1-yl)-3-phenylpropane-1,2-diamine

To a solution of the nitrile (0.5 g, 1.8 mmol) in THF was added 6.9 ml of 1N LiAlH, in THF dropwise and the resulting solution was stirred for 2 h. The reaction was quenched by adding a few pieces of ice into the solution. The reaction mixture was diluted with EtOAc and filtered through pad of Celite. Organic filtrate was concentrated in vacuo to provide a oily residue which was subjected to column chromatography (EtOAc, neat) to provide 0.28 g (57%) of the desired product as a colorless oil. The product was identified by NMR.

In vivo Studies in rats

Food intake in satiated rats

For these determinations food intake maybe measured in normal satiated rats after intracerebroventricular application (i.c.v.) of NPY in the presence or absence

-76-

of the test compound. Male Sprague Dawley rats (Ciba-Geigy AG, Sisseln, Switzerland) weighing between 180g and 220 g are used for all experiments. The rats are individually housed in stainless steel cages and maintained on an 11:13 h light-dark cycle (lights off at 18:00 h) at a controlled temperature of 21-23 °C at all times. Water and food (NAFAG lab chow pellets, NAFAG, Gossau, Switzerland) are available ad libidum.

5

30

35

10 Rats under pentobarbital anesthesia are stereotaxically implanted with a stainless steel guide cannula targeted right lateral ventricle. Stereotaxic coordinates, with the incisor bar set -2.0mm below interaural line, are: -0.8mm anterior and +1.3mm 15 lateral to bregma. The guide cannula is placed on the dura. Injection cannulas extend the guide cannulas -3.8mm ventrally to the skull surface. Animals are allowed at least 4 days of recovery postoperatively before being used in the experiments. placement is checked postoperatively by testing all 20 their drinking response to a 50 nq intracerebroventricular (i.c.v.) injection of angiotensin II. Only rats which drink at least 2.5 ml of water within 30 min. after angiotensin II injection 25 are used in the feeding studies.

All injections are made in the morning 2 hours after light onset. Peptides are injected in artificial cerebrospinal fluid (ACSF) in a volume of 5µl. ACSF contains: NaCl 124mM, KCl 3.75 mM, CaCl₂ 2.5 mM, MgSO₄ 2.0 mM, KH₂PO₄ 0.22mM, NaHCO₃ 26 mM and glucose 10 mM. porcine-NPY is dissolved in artificial cerebrospinal fluid (ACS). For i.c.v. injection the test compounds are preferably dissolved in DMSO/water (10%, v/v). The vehicle used for intraperitoneal (i.p.), subcutaneous (s.c.) or oral (p.o.) delivery of compounds is preferably water, physiological saline or DMSO/water

-77-

(10% v/v), or cremophor/water (20% v/v), respectively.

Animals which are treated with both test compounds and p-NPY are treated first with the test compound. Then, 10 min. after i.c.v. application of the test compound or vehicle (control), or 30-60 min after i.p., s.c. and p.o. application of the test compound or vehicle, 300 pmol of NPY is administered by intracerebroventricular (i.c.v.) application.

10

15

20

5

Food intake may be measured by placing preweighed pellets into the cages at the time of NPY injection. Pellets are removed from the cage subsequently at each selected time point and replaced with a new set of preweighed pellets. The food intake of animals treated with test compound may be calculated as a percentage of the food intake of control animals, i.e., animals treated with vehicle. Alternatively, food intake for a group of animals subjected to the same experimental condition may be expressed as the mean \pm S.E.M. Statistical analysis is performed by analysis of variance using the Student-Newman-Keuls test.

Food intake in food-deprived rats

Food-deprivation experiments are conducted with male Sprague-Dawley rats weighing between 220 and 250 g. After receipt, the animals are individually housed for the duration of the study and allowed free access to normal food together with tap water. The animals are maintained in a room with a 12 h light/dark cycle (8:00 a.m. to 8:00 p.m. light) at 24 °C and monitored humidity. After placement into individual cages the rats undergo a 4 day equilibration period, during which they are habituated to their new environment and to eating a powdered or pellet diet (NAFAG, Gossau, Switzerland).

At the end of the equilibration period, food is removed from the animals for 24 hours starting at 8:00 a.m. At the end of the fasting period compound or vehicle may be administered to the animals orally or by injection intraperitoneally or intravenously. After 10 - 60 min. 5 food is returned to the animals and their food intake monitored at various time periods during the following 24 hour period. The food intake of animals treated with test compound may be calculated as a percentage of the food intake of control animals (i.e., animals 10 treated with vehicle). Alternatively, food intake for a group of animals subjected to the same experimental conditions may be expressed as the mean ± S.E.M.

15 Food intake in obese Zucker rats

The antiobesity efficacy of the compounds according to the present invention might also be manifested in Zucker obese rats, which are known in the as an animal model of obesity. These studies are conducted with male 20 Zucker fatty rats (fa/fa Harlan CPB, Austerlitz NL) weighing between 480g and 500q. Animals are individually housed in metabolism cages for the duration of the study and allowed free access to normal powdered food and water. The animals are maintained in 25 a room with a 12 h light/dark cycle (light from 8:00 A.M. to 8:00 P.M.) at 24°C and monitored humidity. After placement into the metabolism cages the rats undergo a 6 day equilibration period, during which they are habituated to their new environment and to eating 30 a powdered diet. At the end of the equilibration period, food intake during the light and dark phases is determined. After a 3 day control period, the animals are treated with test compounds or (preferablywater or physiological saline or DMSO/water 35 (10%, v/v) or cremophor/water (20%, v/v). Food intake is then monitored over the following 3 day period to determine the effect of administration of test compound

-79-

or vehicle alone. As in the studies described hereinabove, food intake in the presence of drug may be expressed as a percentage of the food intake of animals treated with vehicle.

5

10

15

20

25

Materials

Cell culture media and supplements were from Specialty Media (Lavallette, NJ). Cell culture plates (150 mm and 96-well microtiter) were from Corning (Corning, NY). Sf9, Sf21, and High Five insect cells, as well as the baculovirus transfer plasmid, pBlueBacIII™, were purchased from Invitrogen (San Diego, CA). insect medium complemented with 10% fetal calf serum, and the baculovirus DNA, BaculoGold™, was obtained from Pharmingen (San Diego, CA.). Ex-Cell 400™ medium with purchased from L-Glutamine was JRH Scientific. Polypropylene 96-well microtiter plates were from Costar (Cambridge, MA). All radioligands were from New England Nuclear (Boston, MA). Commercially available NPY and related peptide analogs were either from Bachem California (Torrance, CA) or Peninsula (Belmont, CA); [D-Trp³²] NPY and PP C-terminal fragments synthesized by custom order from Chiron Mimotopes Peptide Systems (San Diego, CA). Bio-Rad Reagent was from Bio-Rad (Hercules, CA). Bovine serum albumin (ultra-fat free, A-7511) was from Sigma (St. Louis. MO). All other materials were reagent grade.

-80-

EXPERIMENTAL RESULTS

cDNA Cloning

5

10

15

20

25

30

In order to clone a rat hypothalamic "atypical" NPY receptor subtype, applicants used an expression cloning strategy in COS-7 cells (Gearing et al, 1989; Kluxen et al, 1992; Kiefer et al, 1992). This strategy was chosen for its extreme sensitivity since it allows detection of a single "receptor positive" cell by microscopic autoradiography. direct Since "atypical" receptor has only been described in feeding behavior studies involving injection of NPY and NPY related ligands in rat hypothalamus (see introduction), applicants first examined its binding profile by running competitive displacement studies of 125I-PYY and 125 I-PYY3.36 on membranes prepared from rat hypothalamus. The competitive displacement data indicate: 1) Human PP is able to displace 20% of the bound 125I-PYY with an IC_{50} of 11 nM (Fig. 1 and Table 2). As can be seen in table 5, this value does not fit with the isolated rat Y1, Y2 and Y4 clones and could therefore correspond to another NPY/PYY receptor subtype. 2) [Leu, Pro, NPY (a Y1 specific ligand) is able to displace with high affinity (IC₅₀ of 0.38) 27% of the bound 125I-PYY₃₋₃₆ ligand (a Y2 specific ligand) (Fig. 2 and table 2). These data provide the first evidence based on a binding assay that rat hypothalamic membranes could carry an NPY receptor subtype with a mixed Y1/Y2 pharmacology (referred to as the "atypical" subtype) which fits with the pharmacology defined in feeding behavior studies.

TABLE 2: Pharmacological profile of the rat hypothalamus.

Binding data reflect competitive displacement of ¹²⁵I-PYY and ¹²⁵I-PYY₃₋₃₆ from rat hypothalamic membranes. Peptides were tested at concentrations ranging from 0.001 nM to 100 nM unless noted. The IC₅₀ value corresponding to 50% displacement, and the percentage of displacement relative to that produced by 300 nM human NPY, were determined by nonlinear regression analysis. Data shown are representative of at least two independent experiments.

TABLE 2

•	_
_	_

10

5

IMBLE Z		
Peptide	IC _{so} Values, nM	(% NPY-produced displacement)
	¹²⁵ I-PYY	¹²⁵ I-PYY ₃₋₃₆
human NPY	0.82 (100%)	1.5 (100%)
human NPY ₂₋₃₆	2.3 (100%)	1.2 (100%)
human [Leu ³¹ , Pro ³⁴] NPY	0.21 (44%) 340 (56%)	0.38 (27%) 250 (73%)
human PYY	1.3 (100%)	0.29 (100%)
human PP	11 (20%)	untested

20

25

30

Based on the above data, a rat hypothalamic cDNA library of 3 x 10⁶ independent recombinants with a 2.7 kb average insert size was fractionated into 450 pools of ~7500 independent clones. All pools were tested in a binding assay with ¹²⁵I-PYY as previously described (U.S. Serial No. 08/192/288). Seven pools gave rise to positive cells in the screening assay (#'s 81, 92, 147, 246, 254, 290, 312). Since Y1, Y2, Y4 and Y5 receptor subtypes (by PCR or binding analysis) are expressed in

-82-

rat hypothalamus, applicants analyzed the DNA of positive pools by PCR with rat Y1, Y2 and Y4 specific Pools # 147, 246, 254 and 312 turned out to contain cDNAs encoding a Y1 receptor, pool # 290 turned out tocontain cDNA encoding a Y2 receptor subtype, but pools # 81 and 92 were negative by PCR analysis for Y1, Y2 and Y4 and therefore likely contained a cDNA encoding a new rat hypothalamic NPY receptor (Y5). Pools # 81 and 92 later turned out to contain an identical NPY receptor cDNA. Pool 92 was subjected to sib selection as described in U.S. Serial No. 08/192,288 until a single clone was isolated (designated CG-18).

5

10

The isolated clone carries a 2.8 kb cDNA. 15 This cDNA contains an open reading frame between nucleotides 779 and 2146 that encodes a 456 amino acid protein. long 5' untranslated region could be involved in the regulation of translation efficiency or mRNA stability. 20 The flanking sequence around the putative initiation codon does not conform to the Kozak consensus sequence for optimal translation initiation (Kozak, 1989, 1991). The hydrophobicity plot displayed seven hydrophobic, putative membrane spanning regions which makes the rat 25 hypothalamic Y5 receptor a member of the G-protein coupled superfamily. The nucleotide and deduced amino sequences are shown in Figures 3 respectively. Like most G-protein coupled receptors, the Y5 receptor contains consensus sequences for Nlinked glycosylation in the amino terminus (position 21 30 and 28) involved in the proper expression of membrane proteins (Kornfeld and Kornfeld, 1985). receptor carries two highly conserved cysteine residues in the first two extracellular loops that are believed to form a disulfide bond stabilizing the functional 35 protein structure (Probst et al, 1992). receptor shows 9 potential phosphorylation sites for

WO 96/16542

-83-

PCT/US95/15646

protein kinase C in positions 204, 217, 254, 273, 285, 301, 328, 336 and 409; and 2 cAMP- and cGMP-dependent protein kinase phosphorylation sites in positions 298 and 370. It should be noted that 8 of these 11 potential phosphorylation sites are located in the third intra-cellular loop, two in the second intracellular loop and one in the carboxy terminus of the receptor and could, therefore, play a characteristics of the **Y5** regulating functional receptor (Probst et al, 1992). In addition, the rat Y5 receptor carries a leucine zipper motif in its first putative transmembrane domain (Landschulz et al, 1988). A tyrosine kinase phosphorylation site is found in the middle of the leucine zipper.

15

20

25

30

35

10

5

Localization studies (see below) show that the Y5 mRNA is present in several areas of the rat hippocampus. Assuming a comparable localization in human brain, applicants screened a human hippocampal cDNA library as described in U.S. Serial No. 08/192,288 with rat oligonucleotide primers which were shown to yield a DNA band of the expected size in a PCR reaction run on hippocampal CDNA (C. Gerald, unpublished human results). Using this PCR screening strategy (Gerald et al, 1994, submitted for publication), three positive pools were identified. One of these pools was analyzed further, and an isolated clone was purified by sib The isolated clone (CG-19) turned out to selection. contain a full length cDNA cloned in the correct orientation for functional expression (see below). The human Y5 nucleotide and deduced amino acid sequences are shown in Figures 5 and 6, respectively. compared to the rat Y5 receptor, the human sequence shows 84.1% nucleotide identity (Fig. 7A to 7E) and 87.2% amino acid identity (Fig. 7F and 7G). protein sequence is one amino acid longer at the very end of both amino and carboxy tails of the receptor

-84-

when compared to the rat. The human 5-6 loop is one amino acid longer than the rat and shows multiple non conservative substitutions. Even though the 5-6 loops show significant changes between the rat and human homologs, all of the protein motifs found in the rat receptor are present in the human homolog. All putative transmembrane domains and extra cellular loop regions are highly conserved (Fig. 7F and 7G). Therefore, both pharmacological profiles and functional characteristics of the rat and human Y5 receptor subtype homologs may be expected to match closely.

When the human and rat Y5 receptor sequences were compared to other NPY receptor subtypes or to other human G protein-coupled receptor subtypes, both overall and transmembrane domain identities are very low, showing that the Y5 receptor genes are not closely related to any other previously characterized cDNAs. Even among the human NPY receptor family, Y1, Y2, Y4 and Y5 members show unusually low levels of amino acid identity (Fig. 8A through 8C).

TABLE 3: Human Y5 transmembrane domains identity with other human NPY receptor subtypes and other human G-protein coupled receptors

_	-
٠,	_

20

5

10

15

25		
	Receptor subtype	<pre>% TM identity</pre>
	Y-4	40
	Y-2	42
	Y-1	42
30	MUSGIR	32
	DroNPY	31
	Beta-1	30
	Endothelin-1	30
	Dopamine D2	29
35	Adenosine A2b	28
	Subst K	28
	Alpha-2A	27
	5-HT1Dalpha	26
	Alpha-1A	26
40	IL-8	26
	5-HT2	25
	Subst P	24

-85-

Northern blot analysis

Using the rat Y5 probe, northern hybridizations reveal a strong signal at 2.7 kb and a weak band at 8 kb in rat whole brain. A weak signal is observed at 2.7 kb in testis. No signal was seen in heart, spleen, lung, liver, skeletal muscle and kidney after a three day exposure (Figure 16A). This is in good agreement with the 2.7 kb cDNA that we isolated by expression cloning from rat hypothalamus and indicates that our cDNA clone is full length. The 8 kb band seen in whole brain probably corresponds to unspliced pre-mRNA.

With the human Y5 probe, northern hybridizations (Figures 16B and 16C) showed a strong signal at 3.5 kb with a much weaker band at 2.2 and 1.1 kb in caudate nucleus, putamen and cerebral cortex, a medium signal in frontal lobe and amygdala and a weak signal in hippocampus, occipital and temporal lobes, spinal cord, medulla, thalamus, subthalamic nucleus, and substantia nigra. No signal at 3.5 kb was detectable in cerebellum or corpus callosum after a 48 h exposure. It should be noted that Clontech's MTN II and III blots do not carry any mRNA from hypothalamus, periaquiductalgray, superior colliculus and raphe.

25

30

5

10

15

20

Southern blot analysis on human genomic DNA reveals a unique band pattern in 4 of the 5 restriction digests (Figure 17A). The two bands observed in the PstI digest can be explained by the presence of a PstI site in the coding region of the human Y5 gene. Rat southern blotting analysis showed a unique band pattern in all five restriction digests tested (Figure 17B). These analyses are consistent with the human and rat genomes containing a single copy of the Y5 receptor gene.

35

-86-

The canine nucleotide sequence obtained to date (PCR and 3' RACE products) spans the canine Y5 receptor from the first extracellular loop immediately upstream of TM III into the 3' untranslated region (Figure 14). In the coding region, this nucleotide sequence is highly identical to both the human and the rat sequences (91% and 83.3% respectively). The deduced canine Y5 amino acid sequence is shown in Figure 15. This amino acid sequence is again highly identical to both the human and rat Y5 sequences (94.6% and 89.5% respectively), with most amino acid changes located in the 5-6 loop. Therefore the pharmacological profile of the canine Y5 receptor subtype is expected to closely resemble the human and rat Y5 profiles.

15

20

25

30

35

10

5

Binding Studies

The cDNA for the rat hypothalamic Y5 receptor was transiently expressed in COS-7 cells for pharmacological evaluation. 125I-PYY bound specifically to membranes from COS-7 cells transiently transfected with the rat Y5 receptor construct. The time course of specific binding was measured in the presence of 0.08 nM 125I-PYY at 30 °C (Fig. 9). The association curve was monophasic, with an observed association rate $(K_{\rm obs})$ of 0.06 min⁻¹ and a $t_{1/2}$ of 11 min; equilibrium binding was 99% complete within 71 min and stable for at least 180 min. All subsequent binding assays were carried out for 120 min at 30 °C. The binding of 125 Ito transiently expressed rat Y5 receptors was saturable over a radioligand concentration range of 0.4 pM to 2.7 nM. Binding data were fit to a one-site binding model with an apparent K_d of 0.29 nM (p K_d = 9.54 \pm 0.13, n = 4). A receptor density of between 5 and 10 pmol/mg membrane protein was measured on membranes which had been frozen and stored in liquid nitrogen (Fig. 10). Membranes from mock-transfected cells, when prepared and analyzed in the same way as those from CG-

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

18-transfected cells, displayed no specific binding of ¹²⁵I-PYY (data not shown). Applicants conclude that the ¹²⁵I-PYY binding sites observed under the described conditions were derived from the rat Y5 receptor construct.

A closely related peptide analog, porcine [Leu³¹, Pro³⁴] PYY, also bound specifically to membranes from COS-7 cells transiently transfected with rat Y5 receptor cDNA. The time course of specific binding was measured at room temperature in both standard binding buffer ([Na⁺] = 10 mM) and isotonic binding buffer $([Na^+] = 138 \text{ mM}) \text{ using } 0.08 \text{ nM nM} \quad ^{125}I-[Leu^{31}, Pro^{34}] \text{ PYY}$ nM (Figure 18). The association curve in 10 mM an observed association rate was monophasic, with (K_{obs}) of 0.042 min⁻¹ and a $t_{1/2}$ of 17 min; equilibrium binding was 99% complete within 110 min and stable for at least 210 min (specific binding was maximal at 480 fmol/mg membrane protein). The association curve in 138 mM [Na*] was also monophasic with a slightly slower time course: (K_{obs}) of 0.029 min⁻¹ and a $t_{1/2}$ of 24 min.; equilibrium binding was 99% complete within 160 min. and stable for at least 210 min. (specific binding was maximal at 330 fmol/mg membrane protein). Note that the specific binding was reduced as [Na*] was increased; a similar phenomenon has been observed for other G protein coupled receptors and may reflect a general property of this receptor family to be modulated by Na* (Horstman et al., 1990). Saturation binding studies were performed with 125I-[Leu31, Pro34] PYY in isotonic buffer at room temperature over a 120 minute period. Specific binding to transiently rat Y5 receptors was saturable over a expressed radioligand concentration range of 0.6 pM to 1.9 nM. Binding data were fit to a one-site binding model with an apparent K_d of 0.072 nM (pKd = 10.14 + 0.07, n = 2). A receptor density of 560 \pm 150 pmol/mg on

membranes which had been frozen and stored in liquid nitrogen. That ¹²⁵I-[Leu³¹,Pro³⁴]PYY can bind to the rat Y5 receptor with high affinity at room temperature in isotonic buffer makes it a potentially useful ligand for characterizing the native Y5 receptor in rat tissues using autoradiographic techniques. Care must be taken, however, to use appropriate masking agents to block potential radiolabeling of other receptors such as Y1 and Y4 receptors (note in Table 5 that rat Y1 and Y4 bind the structural homolog [Pro³⁴]PYY). Previously published reports of ¹²⁵I-[Leu³¹,Pro³⁴]PYY as a Y1-selective radoligand should be re-evaluated in light of new data obtained with the rat Y5 receptor (Dumont, et al., 1995).

15

20

25

10

5

The pharmacological profile of the rat Y5 receptor was first studied by using pancreatic polypeptide analogs in membrane binding assays. The rank order of affinity for selected compounds was derived from competitive displacement of ¹²⁵I-PYY (Fig. 11). The rat Y5 receptor was compared with cloned Y1, Y2, and Y4 receptors from human (Table 4) and rat (Table 5), all expressed transiently in COS-7 cells. One receptor subtype absent from our panel was the Y3, human or rat, as no model suitable for radioligand screening has yet been identified.

TABLE 4: Pharmacological profile of the rat Y5 receptor vs. Y-type receptors cloned from human.

Binding data reflect competitive displacement of ¹²⁵I-PYY from membranes of COS-7 cells transiently expressing rat Y5 and human subtype clones. Peptides were tested at concentrations ranging from 0.001 nM to 1000 nM unless noted. IC₅₀ values corresponding to 50% displacement were determined by nonlinear regression analysis and converted to K_i values according to the Cheng-Prusoff equation. The data shown are

-89-

representative of at least two independent experiments.

TABLE 4

	TABLE 4				
	Dantido		K _i Value	s (nM)	
	Peptide	Rat Y5	Human Y4	Human Yl	Human Y2
5	rat/human NPY	0.68	2.2	0.07	0.74
	porcine NPY	0.66	1.1	0.05	0.81
	human NPY ₂₋₃₆	0.86	16	3.9	2.0
10	porcine NPY ₂₋₃₆	1.2	5.6	2.4	1.2
İ	porcine NPY ₁₃₋₃₆	73	38	60	2.5
15	porcine NPY ₂₆₋₃₆	> 1000	304	> 1000	380
	porcine C2-NPY	470	120	79	3.5
20	human [Leu ³¹ , Pro ³⁴] NPY	1.0	1.1	0.17	> 130
	human [D- Trp ³²]NPY	53	> 760	> 1000	> 1000
	human NPY free acid	480	> 1000	490	> 1000
25	rat/porci ne PYY	0.64	0.14	0.35	1.26
	human PYY	0.87	0.87	0.18	0.36
	human PYY ₃₋₃₆	8.4	15	41	0.70
30	human PYY ₁₃₋₃₆	190	46	33	1.5
	human [Pro ³⁴] PYY	0.52	0.12	0.14	> 310
,	human PP	5.0	0.06	77	> 1000
35	human PP ₂₋	not tested	0.06	> 40	> 100

Table 4 continued -91-

human PP ₁₃₋₃₆ *	not tested	39	> 100	> 100
rat PP	180	0.16	450	> 1000
salmon PP	0.31	3.2	0.11	0.17

5 *Tested only up to 100 nM.

-92-

TABLE 5: Pharmacological profile of the rat Y5 receptor vs. Y-type receptors cloned from rat.

Binding data reflect competitive displacement of ¹²⁵I-PYY from membranes of COS-7 cells transiently expressing rat Y5 and rat subtype clones. Peptides were tested at concentrations ranging from 0.001 nM to 1000 nM. IC₅₀ values corresponding to 50% displacement were determined by nonlinear regression analysis and converted to K_i values according to the Cheng-Prusoff equation. The data shown are representative of at least two independent experiments. Exception: new peptides (marked with a double asterisk) were tested in one or more independent experiments.

TABLE 5

20

25

30

35

Dankida		K _i Values (nM)			
Peptide	Rat Y5	Rat Y4	Rat Y1	Rat Y2	
rat/human NPY	0.68	1.7	0.12	1.3	
porcine NPY	0.66	1.78	0.06	1.74	
frog NPY ** (melanostati n)	0.71		0.09	0.65	
human NPY ₂₋₃₆	0.86	5.0	12	2.6	
porcine NPY ₂₋₃₆ **	1.1	18	1.6	1.6	
porcine NPY ₃₋₃₆ **	7.7	36	91	3.7	
porcine NPY ₁₃₋₃₆	73	140	190	31	
porcine NPY ₁₆₋₃₆ **	260	200	140	35	
porcine NPY ₁₈₋₃₆ **	> 1000		470	12	

Table 5 Continued

\sim	~	

		K _i Values (nM)				
	Peptide	Rat Y5	Rat Y4	Rat Y1	Rat Y2	
	porcine NPY ₂₀₋₃₆ **	> 100		360	93	
	porcine NPY ₂₂₋₃₆ **	> 1000		> 1000	54	
5	porcine NPY ₂₆₋₃₆ **	> 1000		> 1000	> 830	
	human [Leu ³¹ ,Pro ³⁴] NPY	1.0	0.59	0.10	> 1000	
10	porcine ** [Leu ³¹ ,Pro ³⁴] NPY	1.6	0.32	0.25	840	
15	human (O- Methyl- Tyr ²¹)NPY **	1.6			2.3	
	human NPY free acid **	> 610	> 1000	720	> 980	
	porcine C2- NPY **	> 260	22	140	2.6	
20	human NPY ₁₋₂₄ amide **	> 1000		> 320	> 1000	
	human [D- Trp ³²]NPY	35	> 630	> 1000	760	
25	rat/porcine pyy	0.64	0.58	0.21	0.28	
	human PYY **	0.87		0.12	0.30	
	human PYY ₃₋₃₆	8.4	15		0.48	
30	human PYY ₁₃₋₃₆	290		130	14	
	human [Pro ³⁴] PYY	0.52	0.19	0.25	> 1000	
35	porcine [Pro ³⁴]PYY	0.64	0.24	0.07	· > 980	

Table 5 Continued

_	Q	1	_

D	K _i Values (nM)			
Peptide	Rat Y5	Rat Y4	Rat Y1	Rat Y2
avian PP **	> 930	> 81	> 320	> 1000
human PP	5.0	0.04	43	> 1000
human PP ₁₃₋₃₆	84		> 1000	> 650
human PP ₃₁₋₃₆	> 1000	26	> 10 000	> 10 000
human PP ₃₁₋₃₆ free acid **	>10,00 0	> 100		
bovine PP **	8.4	0.19	120	> 1000
frog PP (rana temporaria)	> 550	> 1000	720	> 980
rat PP	230	0.19	350	> 1000
salmon PP	0.33	3.0	0.30	0.16
PYX-1 **	920			
PYX-2 **	> 1000			
FLRF-amide	5500		45 000	
FMRF-amide	18000			
W(nor-L)RF- amide **	8700			

The rat Y5 receptor possessed a unique pharmacological profile when compared with human and rat Y-type receptors. It displayed a preference for structural analogs of rat/human NPY ($K_i = 0.68$ nM) and rat/porcine PYY ($K_i = 0.64$ nM) over most PP derivatives. The high affinity for salmon PP ($K_i = 0.31$ nM) reflects the close similarity between salmon PP and rat NPY, sharing 81% of their amino acid sequence and maintaining identity at key positions: Tyr¹, Gln³⁴, and Tyr³⁶. Both

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

N- and C-terminal peptide domains are apparently important for receptor recognition. The N-terminal tyrosine of NPY or PYY could be deleted without an appreciable loss in binding affinity (K; = 0.86 nM for rat/human NPY2-36), but further N-terminal deletion was disruptive $(K_i = 73 \text{ nM for porcine } NPY_{13-16})$. This pattern places the binding profile of the Y5 receptor somewhere between that of the Y2 receptor (which receptor can withstand extreme N-terminal deletion) and that of the Y1 receptor (which receptor is sensitive to even a single-residue N-terminal deletion). Note that the human Y4 receptor can be described similarly ($K_i =$ 0.06 nM for human PP, 0.06 nM for human PP_{2-36} , and 39 nM for human PP13-36). The Y5 receptor resembled both Y1 receptors in its tolerance for ligands containing Pro34 (as in human [Leu31, Pro34] NPY, human [Pro³⁴]-PYY, and human PP). Interestingly, the rat Y5 receptor displayed a preference for human PP $(K_i = 5.0)$ over rat PP $(K_i = 180 \text{ nM})$. This pattern distinguishes the rat Y5 from the rat Y4 receptor, which binds both human and rat PP with K_i values < 0.2 nM. Hydrolysis of the carboxy terminal amide to free carboxylic acid, as in NPY free acid, was disruptive for binding affinity for the rat Y5 receptor $(K_i = 480)$ nM). The terminal amide appears to be a common structural requirement for pancreatic polypeptide family/receptor interactions.

Several peptides shown previously to stimulate feeding behavior in rats bound to the rat Y5 receptor with $K_i \leq 5.0$ nM. These include rat/human NPY ($K_i = 0.68$ nM), rat/porcine PYY ($K_i = 0.64$ nM), rat/human NPY₂₋₃₆ ($K_i = 0.86$ nM), rat/human [Leu³¹,Pro³⁴]NPY ($K_i = 1.0$ nM), and human PP ($K_i = 5.0$ nM). Conversely, peptides which were relatively less effective as orexigenic agents bound weakly to CG-18. These include porcine NPY₁₃₋₃₆ ($K_i = 73$ nM), porcine C2-NPY ($K_i = 470$ nM) and human NPY

-96-

free acid (K_i = 480 nM). The rank order of K_i values are in agreement with rank orders of potency and activity for stimulation of feeding behavior when peptides are injected i.c.v. or directly into rat hypothalamus (Clark et al., 1984: Stanley et al., 1985; Kalra et al., 1991; Stanley et al., 1992). The rat Y5 receptor also displayed moderate binding affinity for [D-Trp³²]NPY (K_i = 53 nM), the modified peptide reported to regulate NPY-induced feeding by Balasubramaniam and coworkers (1994). It is noteworthy that [D-Trp³²]NPY was \geq 10-fold selective for CG-18 over the other cloned receptors studied, whether human or rat. These data clearly and definitively link the cloned Y5 receptor to the feeding response.

15

20

25

30

10

5

The cDNA corresponding to the human Y5 homolog isolated from human hippocampus was transiently expressed in COS-7 cells for membrane binding studies. The binding of $^{125}\text{I-PYY}$ to the human Y5 receptor (CG-19) was saturable over a radioligand concentration range of 8 pM to 1.8 nM. Binding data were fit to a one-site binding model with an apparent K_d of 0.10 nM in the first experiment. Repeated testing yielded an apparent K_d of 0.18 nM (pK_d = 9.76 \pm 0.11, n = 4). A maximum receptor density of 500 fmol/mg membrane protein was measured on fresh membranes. As determined by using peptide analogs within the pancreatic polypeptide family, the human Y5 pharmacological profile bears a striking resemblance to the rat Y5 receptor (Tables 6 and 7).

-97-

TABLE 6: Pharmacological profile of the rat Y5 receptor vs. the human Y5 receptor, as expressed both transiently in COS-7 and stably in LM(tk-) cells.

5

10

15

20

Binding data reflect competitive displacement of radioligand (either ¹²⁵I-PYY or ¹²⁵I-PYY₃₋₃₆ as indicated) from membranes of COS-7 cells transiently expressing the rat Y5 receptor and its human homolog or from LM(tk-) cells stably expressing the human Y5 receptor. Peptides were tested at concentrations ranging from 0.001 nM to 1000 nM. IC₅₀ values corresponding to 50% displacement were determined by nonlinear regression analysis and converted to K_i values according to the Cheng-Prusoff equation. New peptides are marked with a double asterisk.

TABLE 6

25	
30	
30	

35

Peptide	K _i Values (nM)				
Peptide	Rat Y5 (COS- 7, 125I- PYY)	Human Y5 (COS-7, 125I- PYY)	Human Y5 (LM(tk-), ¹²⁵ I- PYY)	Human Y5 (LM(tk-), ¹²⁵ I- PYY ₃₋₃₆)	
rat/human NPY	0.68	0.15	0.89	0.65	
porcine NPY **		0.68	1.4		
human NPY ₂₋₃₆	0.86	0.33	1.6	0.51	
porcine NPY	0.66	0.58	1.2		
porcine NPY ₁₃₋₃₆	73	110		39	
porcine NPY ₁₆₋₃₆ **	260	300		180	
porcine NPY ₁₈₋₃₆ **	> 1000	> 470		310	

Table 6 continued -98-

	Dontido	K _i Values (nM)				
	Peptide	Rat Y5 (COS- 7, 125I- PYY)	Human Y5 (COS-7, 125I- PYY)	Human Y5 (LM(tk-), ¹²⁵ I- PYY)	Human Y5 (LM(tk-), 125I- PYY ₃₋₃₆)	
	porcine NPY ₂₂₋₃₆ **	> 1000	> 1000			
	porcine NPY ₂₆₋₃₆ **	> 1000	> 1000			
5	human [Leu ³¹ ,Pro ³⁴] NPY	1.0	0.72	3.0		
10	human [Leu ³¹ ,Pro ³⁴] NPY **			2.4	1.4	
15	human NPY free acid	> 610	> 840			
	porcine C2-NPY **	260	370	260	220	
	human [D- Trp ³²] NPY	35	35	16	10	
20	rat/porci ne PYY	0.64	0.75			
	human PYY	0.87	0.44	1.3	0.43	
25	human PYY ₃₋₃₆ **	8.4	17	8.1	1.6	
	human [Pro³4] PYY	0.52	0.34	1.7	1.7	
	human PP	5.0	1.7	3.0	1.2	
30	human PP ₂₋ 36 **		2.1			
	human PP ₁₃₋₃₆ **	290	720			

Table 6 continued -99-

Peptide	K, Values (nM)				
Peptide	Rat Y5 (COS- 7, 125I- PYY)	Human Y5 (COS-7, ¹²⁵ I- PYY)	Human Y5 (LM(tk-), ¹²⁵ I- PYY)	Human Y5 (LM(tk-), ¹²⁵ I- PYY ₃₋₃₆)	
human PP ₃₁₋₃₆ **	> 10 000	> 10 000		41 000	
human [Ile ³¹ ,Gln ³⁴] pp **		2.0			
bovine PP	8.4	1.6	7.9	5.0	
rat PP	230	630		130	
salmon PP	0.33	0.27		0.63	

10

5

5

10

TABLE 7: Pharmacological profile of the human Y5 receptor vs. Y-type receptors cloned from human.

Binding data reflect competitive displacement of $^{125}\text{I-PYY}$ from membranes of COS-7 cells transiently expressing human Y5 other sub-type clones. Peptides were tested at concentrations ranging from 0.001 nM to 1000 nM unless noted. IC₅₀ values corresponding to 50% displacement were determined by nonlinear regression analysis and converted to K_i values according to the Cheng-Prusoff equation. The data shown are representative of at least two independent experiments.

TABLE 7

	IADLE /					
15	Dentido	K, Values (nM)				
	Peptide	Human Y5	Human Y4	Human Yl	Human Y2	
	rat/human NPY	0.46	2.2	0.07	0.74	
	porcine NPY	0.68	1.1	0.05	0.81	
	human NPY ₂₋₃₆	0.75	16	3.9	2.0	
20	porcine NPY ₂₋₃₆	0.58	5.6	2.4	1.2	
	porcine NPY ₁₃₋₃₆	110	38	60	2.5	
	porcine NPY ₂₆₋₃₆	> 1000	304	> 1000	380	
	porcine C2-NPY	370	120	79	3.5	
25	human [Leu ³¹ , Pro ³⁴]NPY	1.6	1.1	0.17	> 130	
	human [D- Trp ³²]NPY	35	> 760	> 1000	> 1000	
	human NPY free acid	> 840	> 1000	490	> 1000	
30	rat/porcine PYY	0.58	0.14	0.35	1.26	
	human PYY	0.44	0.87	0.18	0.36	
	human PYY ₃₋₃₆	17	15	41	0.70	

Table 7 Continued -101-

Peptide	K _i Values (nM)				
reperde	Human Y5	Human Y4	Human Y1	Human Y2	
human PYY ₁₃₋₃₆	not tested	46	33	1.5	
human [Pro³4] PYY	0.77	0.12	0.14	> 310	
human PP	1.4	0.06	77	> 1000	
human PP ₂₋₃₆ *	2.1	0.06	> 40	> 100	
human PP ₁₃₋₃₆ *	720	39	> 100	> 100	
rat PP	630	0.16	450	> 1000	
salmon PP	0.46	3.2	0.11	0.17	

*Tested only up to 100 nM.

5

Binding Studies of hY5 Expressed in Insect Cells Tests were initially performed to optimize expression of hY5 receptor. Infecting Sf9, Sf21, and High Five cells with hY5BB3 virus at a multiplicity of infection 5 (MOI) of 5 and preparing membranes for binding analyses at 45 hours postinfection, we observed B_{max} ranges from 417 to 820 fmoles/mg protein, with the highest expression being hY5BB3 in Sf21 cells. Therefore, our next series of experiments used Sf21 cells. 10 examined optimal multiplicity of infection (MOI, the ratio of viral particles to cells) by testing MOI of 1, 2, 5 and 10. The Bmax values were ~1.1-1.2 pmoles/mg protein for any of the MOIs, suggesting that increasing the number of viral particles per cell is neither 15 deleterious nor advantageous. Since viral titer calculations are approximate, we used MOI=5 for future experiments. The last parameter we tested was hours postinfection for protein expression, ranging from 45-96 hours postinfection. We found that optimal 20 expression occurred 45-73 hours postinfection. summary, we have created a hY5 recombinant baculovirus which binds $^{125}I-PYY$ with a B_{max} of ~ 1.2 pmoles/mg protein.

25 <u>Human Y5 Homolog: Transient Expression in Baculovirus-</u> <u>Infected Sf21 Insect Ovary Cells</u>

30

35

Sf21 cells infected with a human Y5 baculovirus construct were harvested as membrane homogenates and screened for specific binding of $^{125}\text{I-PYY}$ using 0.08 nM radioligand. Specific binding was greatest (500 fmol/mg membrane protein) for sample D-2/[4], derived from Sf-21 cells. No specific binding was observed after infection with the baculovirus plasmid alone (data not shown). If we make the assumption that the binding affinity of porcine $^{125}\text{I-PYY}$ for the human Y5 receptor is the same whether the expression system is COS-7 or baculovirus/Sf-21 (0.18 nM), the specific binding in

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

sample D-2/[4] predicts an apparent B_{max} of 1600 fmol/mg membrane protein. The Y5 receptor yield in the baculovirus/Sf21 expression system is therefore as good or better than that in COS-7. We conclude that the baculovirus offers an alternative transfection technique amenable to large batch production of the human Y5 receptor.

Stable Expression Systems for Y5 Receptors: Characterization in Binding Assays

The cDNA for the rat Y5 receptor was stably transfected into 293 cells which were pre-screened for the absence of specific 125 I-PYY binding (data not shown). After co-transfection with the rat Y5 cDNA plus a G-418-resistance gene and selection with G-418, surviving colonies were screened as homogenates for specific binding of 125 I-PYY using 0.08 nM radioligand. A selected clone (293 clone # 12) 65 fmol 125I-PYY /mg membrane protein and was isolated for further study in functional assays.

The cDNA for the human Y5 receptor was stably transfected into both NIH-3T3 and LM(tk-) cells, each of which were pre-screened for the absence of specific 125 I-PYY binding (data not shown). After cotransfection with the human Y5 cDNA plus a G-418resistance gene and selection with G-418, surviving colonies were screened as membrane homogenates for specific binding of 125I-PYY using 0.08 nM radioligand. NIH-3T3 clone #8 bound 46 fmol 125I-PYY/mg membrane protein and LM(tk-) clone #7 bound 32 fmol 125I-PYY/mg membrane protein. These two clones were isolated for further characterization in binding and cAMP functional assays. A third clone which bound 25 fmol/mg membrane protein, LM(tk-) #3, was evaluated in calcium mobilization assays.

-104-

The human Y5 stably expressed in NIH-3T3 cells (clone #8) was further characterized in saturation binding assays using $^{125}I-PYY$. The binding was saturable over a concentration range of 0.4 pM to 1.9 nM. Binding data were fit to a one-site binding model with an apparent K_d of 0.30 nM (pK_d = 9.53, n = 1) and an apparent B_{max} of 2100 fmol/mg membrane protein using fresh membranes.

10

15

20

25

30

35

The human Y5 stably expressed in LM(tk-) cells (clone #7) was further characterized in saturation binding assays using $^{125}I-PYY$, $^{125}I-PYY$, and $^{125}I-NPY$. $^{125}I-PYY$ binding was saturable according to a 1-site model over a concentration range of 0.4 pM to 1.9 nM, with an apparent K_d of 0.47 nM (p $K_d = 9.32 \pm 0.07$, n = 5) and an apparent B of up to 8 pmol/mg membrane protein when membranes had been frozen and stored in liquid nitrogen. Peptide K, values derived from 125I-PYY binding to human Y5 receptors from LM(tk-) were comparable to those derived from the previously described human and rat Y5 expression systems (Table 6). 125 I-PYY binding to the human Y5 in LM(tk-) cells was also saturable according to a 1-site model over a concentration range of 0.5 pM to 2.09 nM, with an apparent K_d of 0.40 nM (p K_d = 9.40, n = 1) and an apparent B_{max} of 490 fmol/mg membrane protein when membranes had been frozen and stored in liquid Peptide ligands appeared to bind with comparable affinity to human Y5 receptors in LM(tk-) cells whether the radioligand used was 125I-PYY or 125I-PYY, (Table 6). Finally, 125 I-NPY binding to the human Y5 in LM(tk-) cells was saturable according to a 1-site model over a concentration range of 0.4 pM to 1.19 nM, with an apparent K, of 0.28 and an apparent B of 360 fmol/mg membrane protein when membranes had been frozen and stored in liquid nitrogen.

Considering the saturation binding studies for the

-105-

human and rat Y5 receptor homologs as a whole, the data provide evidence that the Y5 receptor is a target for multiple radioiodinated peptide analogs in the pancreatic polypeptide family, including ¹²⁵I-PYY, ¹²⁵I-NPY, ¹²⁵I-PYY₃₋₃₆, and ¹²⁵I-[Leu³¹, Pro³⁴] PYY. The so-called Y1 and Y2-selective radioligands such as ¹²⁵I-[Leu³¹, Pro³⁴] PYY and ¹²⁵I-PYY₃₋₃₆, respectively (Dumont, et al., 1995) should be used with caution when probing native tissues for Y-type receptor expression.

10

5

Receptor/G protein Interactions: Effects of Guanine Nucleotides

For a given G protein-coupled receptor, a portion of the receptor population can typically be characterized in the high affinity ligand binding site using 15 discriminating agonists. The binding of GTP or a nonhydrolyzable analog to the G protein causes a conformational change in the receptor which favors a low affinity ligand binding state. We investigated 20 whether the non-hydrolyzable GTP analog, Gpp(NH)p, would alter the binding of 125I-PYY to Y5 in COS-7 and LM(tk-) cells (Fig 19). 125I-PYY binding to both human and rat Y5 receptors in COS-7 cells was relatively insensitive to increasing concentrations of Gpp(NH)p 25 ranging from 1 nM to 100 μ M. The human Y5 receptor in LM(tk-) cells, however, displayed a concentration dependent decrease in radioligand binding (-85 fmol/mg membrane protein over the entire concentration range). The difference between the receptor preparations could 30 be explained by several factors, including 1) the types of G proteins available in the host cell for supporting a high affinity receptor-agonist complex, 2) the level of receptor reserve in the host cell, and 3) the efficiency of receptor/G protein coupling, and 4) the 35 intrinsic ability of the agonist (in this case, 125 I-PYY) to distinguish between multiple conformations of the receptor.

Functional Assay

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

Activation of all Y-type receptors described thus far is thought to involve coupling to pertussis toxinsensitive G-proteins which are inhibitory for adenylate cyclase activity (G, or Go) (Wahlestedt and Reis, 1993). That the atypical Y1 receptor is linked to cyclase inhibition was prompted by the observation that pertussis toxin inhibited NPY-induced feeding in vivo (Chance et al., 1989); a more definitive analysis was impossible in the absence of the isolated receptor. Based these prior observations, applicants on investigated the ability of NPY to inhibit forskolinstimulated cAMP accumulation in human embryonic kidney 293 cells stably transfected with rat Y5 receptors. Incubation of intact cells with 10 µM forskolin produced a 10-fold increase in cAMP accumulation over a 5 minute period, as determined by radioimmunoassay. Simultaneous incubation with rat/human NPY decreased the forskolin-stimulated cAMP accumulation by 67% in stably transfected cells (Fig. 12), but not in untransfected cells (data not shown). Applicants conclude that the rat Y5 receptor activation results in decreased cAMP accumulation, very likely through inhibition of adenylate cyclase activity. This result is consistent with the proposed signalling pathway for all Y-type receptors and for the atypical Y1 receptor in particular.

Peptides selected for their ability to stimulate feeding behavior in rats were able to activate the rat Y5 receptor with EC₅₀ < 10 nM (Kalra et al., 1991; Stanley et al., 1992; Balasubramaniam et al., 1994). These include rat/human NPY (EC₅₀ = 1.8 nM), rat/human NPY₂₋₃₆ (EC₅₀ = 2.0 nM), rat/human [Leu³¹,Pro³⁴]NPY (EC₅₀ = 0.6 nM), rat/porcine PYY (EC₅₀ = 4.0 nM), and rat/human [D-Trp³²]NPY (EC₅₀ = 7.5 nM) (Table 8). K_i values derived from rat Y5-dependent binding of ¹²⁵I-PYY

5

10

15

20

30

35

and peptide ligands (Table 5) were in close range of EC₅₀ values derived from rat Y5-dependent regulation of cAMP accumulation (Table 8). The maximal suppression of cAMP produced by all peptides in Table 6 was between 84% and 120% of that produced by human NPY, except in the case of FLRFamide (42%). Of particular interest is the Y5-selective peptide [D-Trp32]NPY. This is a peptide which was shown to stimulate food intake when injected into rat hypothalamus, and which also attenuated NPYinduced feeding in the same paradigm (Balasubramaniam, Applicants observed that [D-Trp32]NPY bound weakly to other Y-type clones with K, > 500 nM (Tables 4 and 5) and displayed no activity in functional assays (Table 10). In striking contrast, [D-Trp32]NPY bound to the rat Y5 receptor with a $K_i = 53$ nM and was fully able to mimic the inhibitory effect of NPY on forskolin-stimulated cAMP accumulation with an EC50 of 25nm and an $E_{max} = 72$ %. That [D-Trp³²]NPY was able to selectively activate the Y5 receptor while having no detectable activity at the other subtype clones strongly suggests that Y5 receptor activation is responsible for the stimulatory effect of [D-Trp32]NPY on feeding behavior in vivo.

25 TABLE 8: Functional activation of the rat Y5 receptor.

Functional data were derived from radioimmunoassay of cAMP accumulation in stably transfected 293 cells stimulated with 10 μM forskolin. Peptides were tested for agonist activity at concentrations ranging from 0.03 pM to 0.3 μM . The maximum inhibition of cAMP accumulation (E_max) and the concentration producing a half-maximal effect (EC_50) were determined by nonlinear regression analysis according to a 4 parameter logistic equation. New peptides are marked with a double asterisk.

-108-

TABLE 8

		_	
	Peptide	${f E}_{\sf max}$	EC ₅₀ (nM)
	rat/human NPY	67 %	1.8
5	porcine NPY **		0.79
	rat/human NPY ₂₋₃₆	84 %	2.0
	porcine NPY ₂₋₃₆		1.2
10	porcine NPY ₁₃₋₃₆		21
	rat/human [Leu ³¹ , Pro ³⁴] NPY	70 %	0.6
15	porcine [Leu ³¹ , Pro ³⁴] NPY **		1.1
	porcine C2-NPY		240
	rat/human [D- Trp ³²] NPY	72 %	9.5
20	rat/porcine PYY	86 ¥	4.0
	human PYY **		1.5
	human PYY ₃₋₃₆ **		4.9
	human [Pro ³⁴] PYY		1.8
25	human PP **		1.4
	bovine PP **		5.7
	•	L	

Table 8 continued

5

10

15

20

25

30

-109-

Peptide	E _{max}	EC ₅₀ (nM)
salmon PP **		0.92
rat PP **		130
PYX-1 **		> 300
PYX-2 **		> 300
FLRFamide **		13 000

The ability of the human Y5 receptor to inhibit cAMP accumulation was evaluated in NIH-3T3 and LM(tk-) cells, neither of which display an NPY-dependent regulation of [cAMP] without the Y5 construct. Intact cells stably transfected with the human Y5 receptor were analyzed as described above for the rat Y5 cAMP assay. Incubation of stably transfected NIH-3T3 cells with 10 uM forskolin generated an average 21-fold increase in [CAMP] (n = 2). Simultaneous incubation with human NPY decreased the forskolin-stimulated [cAMP] with an E_{max} of 42% and an EC_{50} of 8.5 nM (Fig 20). The technique of suspending and then replating the Y5-transfected LM(tk-) cells was correlated with a robust and reliable cellular response to NPY-like peptides and was therefore incorporated into the standard methodology for the functional evaluation of the human Y5 in LM(tk-). Incubation of stably transfected LM(tk-) cells prepared in this manner produced an average 7.4-fold increase in [cAMP] (n = 87). Simultaneous incubation with human NPY decreased the forskolin-stimulated [cAMP] with an E_{max} of 72% and with an EC₅₀ of 2.4 nM (Fig 21). The human Y5 receptor supported a cellular response to NPY-like peptides in a rank order similar to that described for the rat Y5

-110-

receptor (Table 8, 9). As the rat Y5 receptor is clearly linked by D-Trp32-NPY and other pharmacological tools to the NPY-dependent regulation of feeding behavior, the human Y5 receptor is predicted to function in a similar fashion. Both the human and receptor homologs represent useful models for the screening of compounds intended to modulate feeding behavior by interfering with NPY-dependent pathways.

TABLE 9: Functional activation of the human Y5 receptor in a cAMP radioimmunoassay.

Functional data were derived from radioimmunoassay of cAMP accumulation in stably transfected LM(tk-) cells stimulated with 10 μ M forskolin. Peptides were tested for agonist activity at concentrations ranging from 0.03 pM to 0.3 μ M. The maximum inhibition of cAMP accumulation (E_{max}) and the concentration producing a half-maximal effect (EC₅₀) were determined by nonlinear regression analysis according to a 4 parameter logistic equation.

TABLE 9

Peptide	<pre>% inhibition relative to human NPY</pre>	EC _{so} (nM)
rat/human NPY	100%	2.7
porcine NPY	107%	0.99
rat/human NPY ₂₋₃₆	116%	2.6
porcine NPY ₂₋₃₆	85%	0.71
porcine NPY ₁₃₋₃₆		49
rat/human [Leu ³¹ , Pro ³⁴] NPY		3.0

25

5

15

20

Table 9 continued

	-	-	•	
-	.1.	1.	1	•

Peptide	% inhibition relative to human NPY	EC ₅₀ (nM)
porcine [Leu ³¹ , Pro ³⁴] NPY		1.3
rat/human [D- Trp ³²] NPY	108%	26
rat/porcine PYY	109%	3.6
human PYY	111%	4.9
human PYY ₃₋₃₆		18
human [Pro ³⁴] PYY	108%	2.5
human PP	96%	14
human PP ₂₋₃₆		2.0
human [Ile ³¹ ,Gln ³⁴]PP		5.6
bovine PP		4.0
salmon PP	96%	4.5

15

20

25

10

5

TABLE 10: Binding and functional characterization of [D-Trp³²] NPY.

Binding data were generated as described in Tables 4 and 5. Functional data were derived from radioimmunoassay of cAMP accumulation in stably transfected cells stimulated with 10 μ M forskolin. [D-Trp³²]NPY was tested for agonist activity at concentrations ranging from 0.03 pM to 0.3 μ M. Alternatively, [D-Trp³²]NPY was included as a single spike (0.3 μ M) in the human PYY concentration curve for

-112-

human Y1 and human Y2 receptors, or in the human PP concentration curve for human Y4 receptors, and antagonist activity was detected by the presence of a rightward shift (from EC_{50} to EC_{50}'). K_b values were calculated according to the equation: $K_b = [[D-Trp^{32}]NPY/((EC50/EC_{50}')-1)]$. The data shown are representative of at least two independent experiments.

TABLE 10

Y5

25

30

Rat

5

10	Recept Species		Binding	Binding Function		
Subtyp e			K _i (nM)	EC _{so} (nM)	K _b (nM)	Activity
	Yı	Human	> 1000			None detected
15	¥2	Human	> 1000			None detected
	¥4	Human	> 1000			None detected
	Y 5	Human	18	26		Not Determined
	Y1	Rat	> 1000			Not Determined
	A5	Rat	>1000			Not Determined
20	Y4	Rat	> 1000			Not

Functional Assay: Intracellular Calcium Mobilization

9.50

53

Determined

Agonist

The intracellular free calcium concentration was increased in LM(tk-) cells stably transfected with the human Y5 receptor within 30 seconds of incubation with 100 nM human NPY (Δ Ca²⁺ = 34, Fig 21D). Untransfected LM(tk-) cells did not respond to human NPY (data not shown). The calcium mobilization provides a second pathway through which Y5 receptor activation can be measured. These data also serve to link with the Y5

-113-

receptor with other cloned human Y-type receptors, all of which have been demonstrated to mobilize intracellular calcium in various expression systems (Fig 21).

5

10

15

20

25

Localization Studies

The mRNA for the NPY Y5 receptor was widely distributed in rat brain, and appeared to be moderately abundant (Table 11 and Fig. 13). The midline thalamus contained many neurons with silver grains over them, particularly the paraventricular thalamic nucleus, the rhomboid nucleus, and the nucleus reunions. In addition, moderately intense hybridization signals were observed over neurons in both the centromedial and anterodorsal thalamic nuclei. In the hypothalamus, a moderate level of hybridization signal was seen over scattered neurons in hypothalamus, lateral paraventricular, supraoptic, arcuate, and dorsomedial nuclei. medial preoptic nucleus and suprachiasmatic nucleus, weak or moderate accumulations of silver grains were present. In the suprachiasmatic nucleus, hybridization signal was restricted mainly to the ventrolateral subdivision. In the paraventricular hypothalamus, positive neurons were observed primarily in the medial parvicellular subdivision.

-114-

TABLE 11: Distribution of NPY Y5 mRNA in the Rat CNS

	REGION	Y5 mRNA
	Cerebral cortex	+1
5	Thalamus	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
	paraventricular n.	+3
	rhomboid n.	+3
	reunions n.	+3
	anterodorsal n.	+2
10	Hypothalamus	
	paraventricular n.	+2
	lateral hypoth. area	+2 /+3
	supraoptic n.	+1
	medial preoptic n.	+2
15	suprachiasmatic n.	+1/+2
	arcuate n.	+2
	Hippocampus	
	dentate gyrus	+1
	polymorph dentate gyrus	+2
20	CA1	0
	CA3	+1
	Amygdala	
	central amygd. n., medial	+2
	anterior cortical amygd. n.	+2
25	Olivary pretectal n.	+3
	Anterior pretectal n.	+3
	Substantia nigra, pars compacta	+2
	Superior colliculus	+2
	Central gray	+2
30	Rostral linear raphe	+3
	Dorsal raphe	+1
	Inferior colliculus	+1
	Medial vestibular n.	+2/+3
	Parvicellular ret. n.,alpha	+2
35	Gigantocellular reticular n., alpha	+2
	Pontine nuclei	+1/+2

5

10

15

20

25

30

-115-

Moderate hybridization signals were found over most of the neurons in the polymorphic region of the dentate gyrus in the hippocampus, while lower levels were seen over scattered neurons in the CA3 region. amygdala, the central nucleus and the anterior cortical nucleus contained neurons with moderate levels of hybridization signal. the In mesencephalon, hybridization signals were observed over a number of The most intense signals were found over neurons in the anterior and olivary pretectal nuclei, periaquaductal gray, and over the rostral linear raphe. Moderate hybridization signals were observed over neurons in the internal gray layer of the superior colliculus, the substantia nigra, pars compacta, the dorsal raphe, and the pontine nuclei. Most of the neurons in the inferior colliculus exhibited a low level of signal. In the medulla and pons, few areas exhibited substantial hybridization signals. medial vestibular nucleus was moderately labeled, as was the parvicellular reticular nucleus, pars alpha, and the gigantocellular reticular nucleus.

Little or no hybridization signal was observed on sections hybridized with the radiolabeled sense oligonucleotide probe. More importantly, in the transfected COS-7 cells, the antisense probe hybridized only to the cells transfected with the rat Y5 cDNA (Table 12). These results indicate that the probe used to characterize the distribution of Y5 mRNA in rat brain is specific for this mRNA, and does not crosshybridize to any of the other known NPY receptor mRNAs.

-116-

TABLE 12: Hybridization of antisense oligonucleotide probes to transfected COS-7 cells.

Hybridization was performed as described in Methods. The NPY Y5 probe hybridizes only to the cells transfected with the Y5 cDNA. ND=not done.

<u>Cells</u>	Mock	rYl	rY2	rY4	rY5
Oligo					
rYl	-	+	-	ND	ND
rY2	-	-	+	-	-
rY4	-	-	-	+	-
rY5	-	-	~	-	+

5

10

20

25

30

35

15 In vivo studies with Y5-selective compounds

The results reported above strongly support a role for the Y5 receptor in regulating feeding behavior. Accordingly, applicants have synthesized and evaluated the binding and functional properties of several compounds at the cloned human Y1, human Y2, human Y4, and human Y5 receptors. As shown below in Table 13, applicants have discovered several compounds which not only bind selectively to the human Y5 receptor but also act as Y5 receptor antagonists, as measured by their ability to block NPY-induced inhibition of cAMP accumulation in forskolin-stimulated LM(tk-) cells stably transfected with the cloned human Y5 receptor. An example of such a compound is shown in Figure 22. Preliminary experiments indicate that compound 28 is a Y5 receptor anatagonist.

Table 13: Evaluation of human Y5 receptor antagonists The ability of the compounds to antagonize the Y-type receptors is reported as the Kb. The Kb is derived from

-117-

the EC₅₀, or concentration of half-maximal effect, in the presence (EC₅₀) or absence (EC₅₀') of compound, according to the equation: $K_b = [NPY]/((EC_{50}/EC_{50}')-1)$. Results shown are representative of at least three indepenent experiments.

N.D. = Not determined.

Table 13

	Binding Affinity (K _i (nM) vs. ¹²⁵ I-PYY)					
Compound	Human Receptor				K _b (nl	
-	Υl	Y2	¥4	Y5	-	
1	1660	1920	4540	38.9	183	
2	1806	386	1280	17.8	9.6	
5	3860	249	2290	1.27	2.1	
6	4360	4610	32,900	47.5	93	
7	2170	2870	7050	42.0	105	
9	3240	>100,000	3720	108	479	
10	1070	>100,000	5830	40.7	2.8	
11	1180	>100,000	7130	9.66	1.5	
17	5550	1000	8020	14	6.0	
19	3550	955	11700	11	23	
20	16000	7760	20400	8.3	26	
21	13000	1610	18500	9.8	16	
22	17200	7570	27500	11	3.0	
23	14500	617	21500	26	38	
25	3240	851	13100	17	311	
26	23700	58200	19300	14	50	

Table 13 continued -118-

	(1				
27	48700 5280 63100 28				49
28	>100,000 >75,000 >100,000 19,000				N.D.

These compounds were further tested using in vivo animal models of feeding behavior. Since NPY is the strongest known stimulant of feeding behavior, experiments were performed with several compounds to evaluate the effect of the compounds described above on NPY-induced feeding behavior in satiated rats.

First, 300 pmole of porcine NPY in vehicle (A.C.S.F.) was administered by intracerebroventricular (i.c.v.) injection, along with i.p. administration of compound vehicle (10% DMSO/water), and the food intake of NPY-stimulated animals was compared to food intake in animals treated with the vehicles. The 300 pmole injection of NPY was found to significantly induce food intake (p < 0.05; Student-Newman-Keuls).

20

25

30

15

Using the 300 pmole dose of NPY found to be effective to stimulate feeding, other animals were treated with the compounds by intraperitoneal (i.p.) administration, followed 30-60 minutes later by i.c.v. administration, and measurement of subsequent food intake. As shown in Table 14, NPY-induced food intake was significantly reduced in animals first treated with the compounds (p < 0.05; Student-Newman-Keuls). These experiments demonstrate that NPY-induced food intake is significantly reduced by administration to animals of a compound which is a Y5-selective antagonist.

Table 14. NPY-induced cumulative food intake in rats treated with either the i.c.v. and i.p. vehicles

-119-

(control), 300 pmole NPY alone (NPY), or in rats treated first with compound and then NPY (NPY + compound). Food intake was measured 4 hours after stimulation with NPY. Food intake is reported as the mean ± S.E.M. intake for a group of animals.

Table 14

ъ.	u
_	_

5

	Food intake (g) mean ± S.B.M.					
Compound	1	5	17	19		
Compound Dose (mg/kg i.p.)	10	10	10	30		
control (vehicles only)	3.7 ± 0.6	2.4 ± 0.5	2.4 ± 0.7	2.9 ± 0.8		
NPY	7.4 ± 0.5	6.8 ± 1.0	5.8 ± 0.5	4.9 ± 0.4		
NPY + compound	4.6 ± 0.6	4.1 ± 0.4	3.8 ± 0.4	1.5 ± 0.6		

20

25

30

15

Since food deprivation induces an increase in the hypothalamic NPY levels, it has been postulated that food intake following a period of food deprivation is NPY-mediated. Therefore, the Y5 antagonists of Table 13 were administered to conscious rats following a 24h food deprivation. Each of the human Y5 receptor antagonists shown in Table 13 was able to significantly reduce NPY-induced food intake in the animals, as shown below in Table 15. The food intake intake of animals treated with test compound is reported as a percentage of the food intake measured for control animals (treated with vehicle), i.e., 25% means the animals treated with the compound consumed only 25% as much food as the control animals. Measurements were performed two hours after administration of the test

compound.

5

Table 15 Two-hour food intake of NPY-stimulated rats.

Food intake is expressed as the percentage of intake compared to control rats.

	Compound	Mean	Compound	Mean
	1	34	19	36
	2	42	20	35
10	5	87	21	80
	6	38	22	55
	7	47	23	58
	9	40	25	32
	10	74	26	73
15	11	15	27	84
	17	27	28	N.D.
2.0				

20

25

These experiments indicate that the compounds of the present invention inhibit food intake in rats, especially when administered in a range of about 0.01 to about 100 mg/kg rat, by either oral, intraperitoneal or intravenous administration. The animals appeared normal during these experiments, and no ill effects on the animals were observed after the termination of the feeding experiments.

30 The binding properties of the compounds were also

5

-121-

evaluated with respect to other cloned human G-protein coupled receptors. As shown in Table 16, below, the Y5-selective compounds described hereinabove exhibited lower affinity for receptors other than the Y-type receptors.

Cross-reactivity of compounds at other cloned human receptors Table 16

Compound	Receptor		(pKi)						
	α _{1d}	α_{1b}	α_{1a}	α_{2a}	α_{2b}	α_{2c}	н1	н2	D3
1	6.25	6.23	6.15	6.28	6.01	6.34	5.59	6.32	5.69
2	N.D.	N.D.	N.D.	N.D.	N.D.	N.D.	N.D.	N.D.	N.D.
2	7.24	7.36	7.63	7.39	7.29	7.63	9.65	6.68	7.24
9	5.68	5.73	6.54	7.14	5.79	6.35	N.D.	N.D.	N.D.
7	6.46	80.9	90.9	7.16	60.9	6.85	N.D.	N.D.	N.D.
6	6.45	6.26	6.57	7.04	5.00	6.81	N.D.	N.D.	N.D.
10	6.12	5.82	6.27	8.94	29.5	6.18	N.D.	N.D	N.D.
11	7.03	5.6	6.05	7.38	2.60	00.9	N.D.	N.D.	N.D.
17	6.68	7.17	7.08	6.52	6.51	7.07	6.33	5.92	6.61
19	6.90	7.35	7.47	6.74	6.58	7.07	7.04	6.29	69.9
20	7.01	7.22	7.72	7.31	96.9	7.39	6.73	5.85	6.35
21	N.D.	N.D.	N.D.	N.D.	N.D.	N.D.	N.D.	N.D.	N.D.
22	6.80	6.98	7.34	7.05	6.43	7.15	6.22	5.72	6.29
23	N.D.	N.D.	N.D.	N.D.	N.D.	N.D.	N.D.	N.D	N.D.
25	99.9	6.67	7.07	6.21	5.95	6.19	6.43	6.43	5.93

Table 16 continued

Compound	Receptor (pKi)	cor (I	oKi)						
26	N.D. N.D. N.D. N.D. N.D. N.D. N.D. N.D.	N.D.	N.D.	N.D.	N.D.	N.D.	N.D.	N.D.	N.D.
27	N.D. N.D. N.D. N.D. N.D. N.D. N.D. N.D.	N.D.	N.D.	N.D.	N.D.	N.D.	N.D.	N.D.	N.D.

Table 16 continued

Compound	Receptor		(pKi)				
	5HT1a	$5HT_2$	SHT,	$5 \mathrm{HT}_{1\mathrm{F}}$	$5 \mathrm{HT}_{18}$	$SHT_{1Doldsymbol{eta}}$	$5 \mathrm{HT}_{1\mathrm{Dw}}$
1	4.51	6.34	6.20	5.30	5.30	5.30	5.42
2	N.D.	N.D.	N.D.	N.D.	N.D.	N.D.	N.D
5	6.33	6.41	6.00	5.30	5.30	5.55	5.37
9	N.D.	N.D.	00.9	5.30	5.30	5.30	5.30
7	N.D.	N.D.	6.64	5.30	5.30	5.30	58.5
6	N.D.	N.D.	6.48	5.30	5.30	5.30	5.30
10	N.D.	N.D.	5.87	5.30	5.30	5.30	5.30
11	N.D.	N.D.	6.20	5.30	5.30	5.30	5.30
17	5.88	6.74	6.50	5.30	5.30	5.30	5.32
19	5.54	6.55	6.42	5.30	5.30	5.30	6.04
20	6.73	5.93	6.37	5.30	5.30	5.37	5.94
21	N.D.	N.D.	N.D.	N.D.	N.D.	N.D.	N.D.
22	6.56	5.99	6.39	5.30	5.30	5.41	5.98
23	N.D.	N.D.	N.D.	N.D.	N.D.	N.D.	N.D.

Table 15 continued

Compound	Receptor		(pKi)				
25	5.82	5.99	5.35	5.30 5.30		5.39	5.62
26	N.D.	N.D. N.D. N.D. N.D. N.D. N.D.	N.D.	N.D.	N.D.		N.D.
27	N.D.	N.D. N.D. N.D. N.D. N.D.	N.D.	N.D.	N.D.		N.D.

-126-

EXPERIMENTAL DISCUSSION

5

10

15

20

25

30

isolate new NPY receptor subtypes order to applicants choose an expression cloning approach where a functional receptor is actually detected with exquisite sensitivity on the surface of transfected cells, using a highly specific iodinated ligand. Using this strategy, applicants have identified a rat hypothalamic cDNA encoding a novel Y-type receptor (Y5). The fact that applicants had to screen 3.5 x 106 independent clones with a 2.7 kb average insert size to find two clones reveals either a very strong bias cloning against Y5 CDNA in the cDNA construction procedure or that the Y5 mRNA is expressed at very low levels in rat hypothalamic tissue. longest reading frame in the rat Y5 cDNA (CG-18) encodes a 456 amino acid protein with an estimated molecular weight of 50.1 kD. Given there are two Nlinked glycosylation site in the amino terminus, the apparent molecular weight could be slightly higher. Applicants have isolated the human Y5 homolog from a human hippocampal cDNA library. The longest reading frame in the human Y5 cDNA (CG-19) encodes a 455 amino acid protein with an estimated molecular weight of 50 The human Y5 receptor is one amino acid shorter than the rat Y5 and shows significant amino acid differences both in the N-terminal and the middle of the third intracellular loop portions of the protein. The seven transmembrane domains and the extracellular loops, however, are virtually identical and the protein motifs found in both species homologs are identical. Both human and rat Y5 receptors carry a large number of potential phosphorylation sites in their second and third intra- cellular loops which could be involved in the regulation of their functional characteristics.

The rat and human Y5 receptors both carry a leucine zipper in the first putative transmembrane domain. In

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

such a structure, it has been proposed that segments containing periodic arrays of leucine residues exist in an alpha-helical conformation. The leucine side chains extending from one alpha-helix interact with those from a similar alpha helix of a second polypeptide, facilitating dimerization by the formation of a coiled coil (O'Shea et al, 1989). Usually, such patterns are associated with nuclear DNA binding protein like c-myc, c-fos and c-jun, but it is possible that in some proteins the leucine repeat simply facilitates dimerization and has little to do with positioning a DNA-binding region. Further evidence supporting the idea that dimerization of specific seven transmembrane receptors can occur comes from coexpression studies with muscarinic/adrenergic receptors intermolecular "cross-talk" between chimeric G-protein coupled receptors has been described (Maggio et al., 1993). The tyrosine phosphorylation site found in the middle of this leucine zipper in transmembrane domain one (TM I) could be involved in regulating dimerization of the Y5 receptor. The physiological significance of G-protein coupled receptor dimerization remains to be elucidated but by analogy with peptide hormone receptors oligomerization, it could be involved in receptor activation and signal transduction (Wells, 1994).

The nucleotide and amino acid sequence analysis of Y5 (rat and human) reveals low identity levels with all 7 TM receptors including the Y1, Y2 and Y4 receptors, even in the transmembrane domains which are usually highly conserved within receptor subfamilies. Applicants have named CG-18 and CG-19 "Y5" receptors because of their unique amino acid sequence (87.2% identical with each other, \leq 42% identical with the TM regions of previously cloned "Y" receptor subtypes) and pharmacological profile. The name is not biased toward

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

any one member of the pancreatic polypeptide family. The "Y" has its roots in the original classification of Y1 and Y2 receptor subtypes (Wahlestedt et al., 1987). The letter reflects the conservation in pancreatic polypeptide family members of the C-terminal tyrosine, described as "Y" in the single letter amino acid code. The number is the next available in the Y-type series, position number three having been reserved for the pharmacologically defined Y3 receptor. Applicants note that the cloned human Y1 receptor was introduced by Larhammar and co-workers as a "human neuropeptide Y/peptide YY receptor of the Y1 type" (Larhammar et al., 1992). Similarly, the novel clones described herein can be described as rat and human neuropeptide Y/peptide YY receptors of the Y5 type.

The rat hypothalamic Y5 receptor displays a very similar pharmacological profile the pharmacologically described "atypical" Y1 receptor thought to mediate NPY-induced food intake in rat hypothalamus. Both the Y5 receptor and the "feeding receptor" display a preference for NPY and PYY-like analogs, a sensitivity to N-terminal peptide deletion, and a tolerance for Pro34. Each would be considered Y1like except for the anomalous ability of NPY2.36 to bind and activate as well as NPY. Each appears to be sensitive to changes in the mid-region of the peptide ligand. For example, a study by Kalra and colleagues (1991) indicated that replacement of the NPY midregion by an amino-octanoic chain to produce NPY1-4-Aca-25-36 dramatically reduced activity in a feeding behavioral assay. Likewise, applicants note that the robust difference in human PP binding $(K_1 = 5.0 \text{ nM})$ and rat PP binding $(K_1 = 230)$ to the rat Y5 receptor can be attributed to a series of 8 amino acid changes between residues 6-30 in the peptide ligands, with human PP bearing the closer resemblance to human NPY. Note also

-129-

that FLRFamide, a structural analog of the FMRFamide peptide which is reported to stimulate feeding in rats, was able to bind and activate the rat Y5 receptor albeit at relatively high concentrations (Orosco, et al., 1989). These matching profiles, combined with a selective activation of the rat Y5 by the reported feeding "modulator" [D-Trp³²]NPY, support the identity of the rat Y5 as the "feeding receptor" first proposed to explain NPY-induced feeding in rat hypothalamus. That the human Y5 receptor has a pharmacological profile like that of the rat Y5 in both binding and functional assays suggests that the two receptors may

5

10

15 The distribution of Y5 mRNA in rat brain further extends the argument for a role of Y5 receptors in feeding behavior. The anatomical locus of the feeding response, for example, has been suggested to reside at least in part in the paraventricular hypothalamic 20 nucleus (PVN) and also in the lateral hypothalamus, two places where Y5 mRNA was detected in abundance. Postsynaptic localization of the Y5 receptor in both of these regions can regulate the response to endogenously released NPY in vivo. The paraventricular nucleus 25 receives projections from NPY-containing neurons in the arcuate nucleus, another region where Y5 mRNA was detected. This indicates a pre-synaptic role for the Y5 receptor in the control of NPY release via the arcuatoparaventricular projection, and consequently in the control of feeding behavior. The localization of the Y5 30 mRNA in the midline thalamic nuclei is also important. paraventricular thalamic nucleus/centromedial nucleus complex projects heavily to the paraventricular hypothalamus and to the amygdala. As such, the Y5 receptor is a substrate for the emotional aspect of 35 appetitive behaviors.

have similar functions in vivo.

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

Y5 receptors are highly attractive targets for appetite and weight control based on several lines of research (Sahu and Kalra, 1993). NPY is the most potent stimulant of feeding behavior yet described (Clark et 1984; Levine and Morley, 1984; Stanley and Leibowitz, 1984). Direct injection of NPY into the hypothalamus of rats can increase food intake ~ 10-fold over a 4-hour period (Stanley et al., 1992). stimulated rats display a preference for carbohydrates protein and fat over (Stanley et al., Interestingly, NPY and NPY mRNA are increased in food-(Brady et al., 1990; O' Shea and deprived rats Gundlach, 1991) and also in rats which are genetically obese (Sanacora et al., 1990) or made diabetic by treatment with streptozotocin (White et al., 1990). One potential explanation is that NPY, a potent stimulant of feeding behavior in normal rats, disregulated in the overweight or diabetic animal so that food intake is increased, accompanied by obesity. The physiological stress of obesity increases the risk for health problems such as cardiovascular malfunction, osteoarthritis, and hyperinsulinemia, together with a worsened prognosis for adult-onset diabetes. nonpeptide antagonist targeted to the Y5 receptor could therefore be effective as a way to control not only appetite and body weight but an entire range of obesity- and diabetes-related disorders (Dryden et al., 1994). There is also neurochemical evidence to suggest that NPY-mediated functions are disregulated in eating disorders such as bulimia and anorexia nervosa, so that they too could be responsive to treatment by a Y5selective drug. It has been proposed, for example, that food intake in NPY-stimulated rats mimics the massive food consumption associated with binge eating in bulimia (Stanley, 1993). CSF levels of PYY but not NPY were elevated in bulimic patients who abstained from binging, and then diminished when binging was allowed

-131-

(Berrettini et al., 1988). Conversely, NPY levels were elevated in underweight anorectic patients and then diminished as body weight was normalized (Kaye et al., 1990).

5

10

15

30

35

As described above, the human and rat in vitro expression models were used in combination to screen for compounds intended to modulate NPY-dependent feeding behavior. Using this approach, applicants have discovered several compounds which inhibit feeding behavior in animal models, which should lead to additional drug discoveries. The compounds according to the present invention inhibit food intake in Zucker obese rats in a range especially of about 0.01 to about 100 mg/kg after oral, intraperitoneal or intravenous administration.

standard by which to review the molecular basis of all NPY-dependent processes; examples are listed in Table 11. Such an exercise suggests that the Y5 receptor is likely to have a physiological significance beyond feeding behavior. It has been reported, for example, that a Y-type receptor can regulate luteinizing hormone releasing hormone (LHRH) release from the median eminence of steroid-primed rats in vitro with an atypical Y1 pharmacological profile. NPY, NPY2-36, and LP-NPY were all effective at 1uM but deletion of as few

destroyed biological activity. The Y5 may therefore represent a therapeutic target for sexual or reproductive disorders. Preliminary in situ hybridization of rat Y5 mRNA in hippocampus and elsewhere further suggest that additional roles will be uncovered, for example, in the regulation of memory. It is worth while considering that the Y5 is so similar

as four amino acids from the N-terminus of NPY

-132-

in pharmacological profile to the other Y-type receptors that it may have been overlooked among a mixed population of Y1, Y2 and Y4 receptors. Certain functions now associated with these subtypes could therefore be reassigned to Y5 as our pharmacological tools grow more sophisticated (Table 18). By offering new insight into NPY receptor pharmacology, the Y5 thereby provides a greater clarity and focus in the field of drug design.

10

-133-

TABLE 17: Pathophysiological Conditions Associated With NPY

5	linke	ollowing pathologic i to either 1) appli changes in levels (cal conditions have been ication of exogenous NPY, of endogenous NPY.
	1	obesity	Sahu and Kalra, 1993
	2	eating disorders (anorexia and bulimia nervosa)	Stanley, 1993
10	3	sexual/reproduct ive function	Clark, 1994
: :	4	depression	Heilig and Weiderlov, 1990
	5	anxiety	Wahlestedt et al., 1993
	6	cocaine addiction	Wahlestedt et al., 1991
	7	gastric ulcer	Penner et al., 1993
15	8	memory loss	Morley and Flood, 1990
	9	pain	Hua et al., 1991
	10	epileptic seizure	Rizzi et al., 1993
	11	hypertension	Zukowska-Grojec et al., 1993
į	12	subarachnoid hemorrhage	Abel et al., 1988
20	13	shock	Hauser et al., 1993
	14	circadian rhythm	Albers and Ferris, 1984
	15	nasal congestion	Lacroix et al., 1988
*	16	diarrhea	Cox and Cuthbert, 1990
	17	neurogenic voiding dysfunction	Zoubek et al., 1993

5

10

15

20

-134-

A successful strategy for the design of a Y5-receptor based drug or for any drug targeted to single G protein-coupled receptor subtype involves the screening of candidate compounds 1) in radioligand binding assays so as to detect affinity for cross-reactive G proteincoupled receptors, and 2) in physiological assays so as to detect undesirable side effects. In the specific process of screening for a Y5-selective drug, receptor subtypes most likely to cross-react and therefore most important for radioligand binding screens include the other "Y-type" receptors, Y1, Y2, Y3, and Y4. Cross-reactivity between the Y5 and any of other subtypes could result in potential complications as suggested by the pathophysiological indications listed in Table 17. In designing a Y5 antagonist for obesity and appetite control, example, it is important not to design a Y1 antagonist resulting in hypertension or increased anxiety, a Y2 antagonist resulting in memory loss, or a Y4 antagonist resulting in increased appetite.

TABLE 18: Y-Type Receptor Indications

5	Y-type Receptor Indications	Receptor Subtype	Drug Activity	Reference
	obesity, appetite disorder	atypical Y1	antagonist	Sahu and Kalra, 1993
10	adult onset diabetes	atypical Y1	antagonist	Sahu and Kalra, 1993
	bulimia nervosa	atypical Y1	antagonist	Stanley, 1993
15	pheochromoc ytoma- induced hypertensio n	Yl	antagonist	Grouzman et al., 1989
20	subarachnoi d hemorrhage	Y1	antagonist -	Abel et al., 1988
	neurogenic vascular hypertrophy	Y1 Y2	antagonist antagonist	Zukowska- Grojec et al., 1993
25	epileptic seizure	Y2	antagonist	Rizzi et al., 1993
30	hypertensio n: central, peripheral regulation	peripheral Y1 central Y3 central Y2	antagonist agonist antagonist	Grundemar and Hakanson, 1993 Barraco et al., 1991
	obesity, appetite disorder	Y4 or PP	agonist	Malaisse- Lagae et al., 1977
35	anorexia nervosa	atypical Y1	agonist	Berrettin i et al., 1988
	anxiety	Yl	agonist	Wahlested t et al., 1993

Table 18 continued -136-

	cocaine addiction	Y1	agonist	Wahlested t et al., 1991
5	stress- induced gastric ulcer	Y1 Y4 or PP	agonist agonist	Penner et al., 1993
	memory loss	Y2	agonist	Morley and Flood, 1990
	pain	Y2	agonist	Hua et al., 1991
	shock	Yı	agonist	Hauser et al., 1993
10	sleep disturbance s, jet lag	Y2	not clear	Albers and Ferris, 1984
15	nasal decongestio n	Y1 Y2	agonist agonist	Lacroix et al., 1988
	diarrhea	Y2	agonist	Cox and Cuthbert, 1990

10

5

10

15

20

25

-137-

The cloning of the Y5 receptor from human and rat is especially valuable for receptor characterization based on in situ localization, anti-sense functional knockout, and gene induction. These studies will generate important information related to Y5 receptor function and its therapeutic significance. The cloned Y5 receptor lends itself to mutagenesis studies in which receptor/ligand interactions can be modeled. The Y5 receptor further allows us to investigate the possibility of other Y-type receptors through homology cloning. These could include new receptor subtypes as well as Y5 species homologs for the establishment of experimental animal models with relevance for human pathology. The Y5 receptor therefore represents an enormous opportunity for the development of novel and selective drug therapies, particularly those targeted to appetite and weight control, but also for memory loss, depression, anxiety, gastric ulcer, epileptic seizure, pain, hypertension, subarachnoid hemorrhage, sleeping disturbances, nasal congestion, neurogenic voiding dysfuncion, and diarrhea.

In particular, the discovery of Y5-slective antagonists which inhibit food intake in rats provides a method of modifying feeding behavior in a wide variety of vertebrate animals.

REFERENCES

Abel, P.W., Han, C., Noe, B.D., and McDonald, J.K. (1988). Neuropeptide Y: vasoconstrictor effects and possible role in cerebral vasospasm after experimental subarachnoid hemorrhage. <u>Brain Res.</u> 463: 250-258.

Albers, H.E., and Ferris, C.F. (1984). Neuropeptide Y:
Role in light-dark cycle entrainment of hamster
circadian rhythms. <u>Neurosci</u>. <u>Lett</u>. 50: 163-168.

Aruffo, A. and Seed, B. (1987). Molecular cloning of a CD28 cDNA by a high efficiency COS cell expression system. <u>PNAS</u>, 84, 8573-8577.

15

35

5

Balasubramaniam, A., Sheriff, S., Johnson, M.E., Prabhakaran, M., Huang, Y., Fischer, J.E., and Chance, W.T. (1994). [D-Trp³²] Neuropeptide Y: A competitive antagonist of NPY in rat hypothalamus. <u>J. Med. Chem.</u>

20 37: 311-815.

Berrettini, W.H., Kaye, W.H., Gwirtsman, H., and Allbright, A. (1988). Cerebrospinal fluid peptide YY immunoreactivity in eating disorders. Neuropsychobiol

25 19: 121-124.

Bradford, M.M. (1976). A rapid and sensitive method for the quantitation of microgram quantities of protein utilizing the principle of protein-dye binding. Anal.

30 <u>Biochem</u>. 72: 248-254.

Brady, L.S., Smith, M.A., Gold, P.W., and Herkenham, M. (1990). Altered expression of hypothalamic neuropeptide Y mRNAs in food-restricted and food-deprived rats. Neuroendocrinology 52: 441-447.

Chance, W.T., Sheriff, S., Foley-Nelson, T., Fischer,

-139-

- J.E., and Balasubramaniam, A. (1989). Pertuss toxin inhibits neuropeptide Y-induced feeding in rats. Peptides 10, 1283-1286.
- 5 Clark, J.T. (1994). Aging-induced decrements in neuropeptide Y: The retention of ejaculatory behavior is associated with site-selective differences.

 Neurobiology of Aging 15: 191-196.
- 10 Clark, J.T., Kalra, P.S., Crowley, W.R., and Kalra, S.P. (1984). Neuropeptide Y and human pancreatic polypeptide stimulate feeding behavior in rats. Endocrinology 115: 427-429.
- 15 Cox, H., and Cuthbert, A.W. (1990). The effects of neuropeptide Y and its fragments upon basal and electrically stimulated ion secretion in rat jejunum mucosa. <u>Br. J. Pharmac.</u> 101: 247-252.
- 20 Cullen, B. (1987). Use of eurkaryotic expression technology in the functional analysis of cloned genes.

 Methods Enzymol. 152: 685-704.
- Dryden, S., Frankish, H., Wang, Q., and Williams, G. (1994). Neuropeptide Y and energy balance: one way ahead for the treatment of obesity? <u>Eur. J. Clin.</u> Invest. 24: 293-308.
- Dumont, Y., J.-C. Martel, A. Fournier, S. St-Pierre, and R. Quirion. (1992). Neuropeptide Y and neuropeptide Y receptor subtypes in brain and peripheral tissues. <u>Progress in Neurobiology</u> 38: 125-167.
- Dumont, Y., Fournier, A., St-Pierre, S., Quiron, R. (1995). Characterization of Neuropeptide Y Binding Sites in Rat Brain Membrane Preparations Using

[125 I] [Leu 31 , Pro 34] Peptide YY and [125 I] Peptide YY₃₋₃₆ as Selective Y₁ and Y₂ Radioligands. <u>J. Pharm. Exper. Ther.</u> 272:(2) 673-680.

- Eva, C., Oberto, A., Sprengel, R. and E. Genazzani. (1992). The murine NPY-1 receptor gene: structure and delineation of tissue specific expression. <u>FEBS lett</u>. 314: 285-288.
- Eva, C., Keinanen, K., Monyer, H., Seeburg, P., and Sprengel, R. (1990). Molecular cloning of a novel G protein-coupled receptor that may belong to the neuropeptide receptor family. <u>FEBS Lett</u>. 271, 80-84.
- Fuhlendorff, J., U. Gether, L. Aakerlund, N. Langeland-Johansen, H. Thogersen, S.G. Melberg, U. B. Olsen, O. Thastrup, and T.W. Schwartz. (1990). [Leu³¹, Pro³⁴] Neuropeptide Y: A specific Y₁ receptor agonist. <u>Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA</u> 87: 182-186.

20

25

30

35

Gerald, C., Adham, A., Kao, HT, Olsen, M.A., Laz, T.M., Vaysse, P., Hartig, P.R., Branchek, T.A. and R.L. Weinshank. The 5-HT, receptor: molecular cloning and pharmacological characterization of two splice variants (submitted for publication).

Grouzman, E., Comoy, E., and Bohuon, C. (1989). Plasma neuropeptide Y concentrations in patients with neuroendocrine tumors. <u>J. Clin. Endoc. Metab.</u> 68: 808-813.

Grundemar, L. and Rl Hakanson (1994). Neuropeptide Y effector systems: perspectives for drug development. Trends. Pharmacol. 15:153-159.

Grundemar, L., J.L. Krstenansky, and R. Hakanson. (1992). Activation of neuropeptide Y1 and neuropeptide

Y2 receptors by substituted and truncated neuropeptide Y analogs: identification of signal epitopes. <u>Eur. J. Pharmacol</u>. 232: 271-278.

- Gubler, U abd B.J. Hoffman. (1983). A simple and very efficient method for generating cDNA libraries. <u>Gene</u>. 25, 263-269
- Hau, X.-Y., Boublik, J.H., Spicer, M.A., Rivier, J.E.,
 Brown, M.R., and Yaksh, T.L. (1991). The
 antinociceptive effects of spinally administered
 neuropeptide Y in the rat: Systematic studies on
 structure-activity relationship. JPET 258: 243-253.
- Hauser, G.J., Myers, A.K., Dayao, E.K., and Zukowska-Grojec, Z. (1993). Neuropeptide Y infusion improves hemodynamics and survival in rat endotoxic shock. Am. J. Physiol. 265: H1416-H1423.
- Heilig, M., and Widerlov, E. (1990). Neuropeptide Y: an overview of central distribution, functional aspects, and possible involvement in neuropsychiatric illnesses.

 Acta Psychiatr. Scand. 82: 95-114.
- Herzog, H., Y.J. Hort, H.J. Ball, G. Hayes, J. Shine, and L. Selbie. (1992). Cloned human neuropeptide Y receptor couples to two different second messenger systems. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 89: 5794-5798.
- Herzog, H., Y.J. Hort, H.J. Ball, G. Hayes, J. Shine, and L. Selbie. (1992). Cloned human neuropeptide Y receptor couples to two different second messenger systems. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 89, 5794-5798.
- Horstman, D.A., Brandon, S., Wilson A.L., Guyer, C.A., Cragoe, E.J., Jr., Limbird, L.E. (1990). An Aspartate Conserved Among G-protein Receptors Confers Allosteric

Regulation of Alpha2-Adrenergic Receptors by Sodium. J. Biol. Chem. 265: (35) 21590-21595.

- Kalra, S.P., Fuentes, M., Fournier, A., Parker, S.L., and Crowley, W.R. (1992). Involvement of the Y-1 receptor subtype in the regulation of luteinizing hormone secretion by neuropeptide Y in rats. Endocrinology 130: 3323-3330.
- 10 Kalra, S.P., Dube, M.G., Fournier, A., and Kalra, P.S. (1991). Structure-function analysis of stimulation of food intake by neuropeptide Y: Effects of receptor agonists. Physiology & Behavior 50: 5-9.
- Kaye, W.H., Berrettini, W., Gwirtsman, H., and George, D.T. (1990). Altered cerebrospinal fluid neuropeptide Y and peptide YY immunoreactivity in anorexia and bulimia nervosa. Arch.Gen.Psychiat. 47: 548-556.
- Kieffer, B., Befort, K., Gaveriaux-Ruff, C. and Hirth, C.G. (1992). The δ-opioid receptor: Isolation of a cDNA by expression cloning and pharmacological characterization. <u>Proc. natl. Acad. Sci. USA</u> 89, 12048-12052.
- Kingston, R. E. (1987) in Ausubel, F. M., Brent, R., Kingston, R. E., Moore, D. D., Seidman, J. G., Smith, J. A. & Struhl, K. (Eds), Current Protocols in Molecular Biology, John Wiley and Sons, N.Y., Vol. 1,
- 30 pp. 4.2.3-4.2.4.

- Kluxen, F.W., Bruns, C. and Lubbert H. (1992). Expression cloning of a rat brain somatostatin receptor cDNA. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 89, 4618-4622.
- Kornfeld, R. and Kornfeld, S. (1985). Assembly of

asparagine linked oligosaccharides. <u>Annu. Rev. Biochem</u>. 54, 631-664.

Kozak, M. (1989). The scanning model for translation: 5 an update. <u>J. Cell Biol.</u> 108, 229-241.

Kozak, M. (1991). Structural features in eukaryotic mRNAs that modulate the initiation of translation. <u>J. Biol. Chem.</u> 266, 19867-19870.

10

Krause, J., C. Eva, P.H. Seeburg, and R. Sprengel. (1991). Neuropeptide Y₁ subtype pharmacology of a recombinantly expressed neuropeptide receptor. Mol. Pharmacol. 41: 817-821.

15

20

30

Lacroix, J.S., Stjarne, P., Angard, A., and Lundberg, M. (1988). Sympathetic vascular control of the pig nasal mucosa: reserpine-resistant, non-adrenergic nervous responses in relation to neuropeptide Y and ATP. Acta Physiol. Scand. 133: 183-197.

Landschultz, W.H., Johnson, P.F. and S.L. McKnight. (1988). The leucine zipper: a hypothetical structure common to a new class of DNA binding proteins. Science

25 240, 1759-1764.

Larhammar, D., A.G. Blomqvist, F. Yee, E. Jazin, H. Yoo, and C. Wahlestedt. (1992). Cloning and functional expression of a human neuropeptide Y/peptide YY receptor of the Y1 type. <u>J. Biol. Chem</u>. 267: 10935-10938.

Levine, A.S., and Morley, J.E. (1984). Neuropeptide Y: A potent inducer of consummatory behavior in rats.

35 <u>Peptides</u> 5: 1025-1029.

Maggio, R., Vogel Z. and J. Wess. (1993). Coexpression

-144-

studies with mutant muscarinic/adrenergic receptors provide evidence for intermolecular "cross-talk" between G-protein-linked receptors. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 90: 3103-3107.

5

10

30

35

Malaisse-Lagai, F., Carpentier, J.-L., Patel, Y.C., Malaisse, W.J., and Orci, L. (1977). Pancreatic polypeptide: A possible role in the regulation of food intake in the mouse. Hypothesis. <u>Experientia</u> 33: 915-917.

McCormick, M. (1987). Sib Selection. Methods in Enzymology, 151: 445-449.

- Miller, J. and Germain, R.N. (1986). Efficient cell surface expression of class II MHC molecules in the absence of associated invariant chain. <u>J. Exp. Med.</u> 164: 1478-1489.
- Michel, M.C. (1991). Receptors for neuropeptide Y:
 multiple subtypes and multiple second messengers.

 <u>Trends Pharmacol.</u>: 12: 389-394.
- Morley, J.E., and Flood, J.F. (1991). Neuropeptide Y and memory processing. An. N.Y. Acad. Sci. 611: 226-231.

Okayama, H. and P. Berg (1983). A cDNA cloning vector that permits expression of cDNA inserts in mammalian cells. Mol. Cell. Biol. 3: 280-289.

O' Shea, R.D., and Gundlach, A.L. (1991). Preproneuropeptide Y messenger ribonucleic acid in the hypothalamic arcuate nucleus of the rat is increased in food deprivation or dehydration. J. Neuroendocrinol. 3: 11-14.

-145-

O'Shea, E.K., Rutkowski, R. and P.S. Kim. (1989). Evidence that the leucine zipper is a coiled coil. Science 243: 538-542.

- penner, S.B., Smyth, D.D., and Glavin, G.B. (1993). Effects of neuropeptide Y and [Leu³¹, Pro³⁴] Neuropeptide Y on experimental gastric lesion formation and gastric secretion in the rat. JPET. 266: 339-343.
- Probst, W.C., Snyder, L.A., Schuster, D.I., Brosius, J and Sealfon, S.C. (1992). Sequence alignment of the G-protein coupled receptor superfamily. DNA and Cell Bio. 11, 1-20.
- Sahu, A., and Kalra, S.P. (1993). Neuropeptidergic regulation of feeding behavior (neuropeptide Y). <u>Trends</u> Endocrinol. Metab. 4: 217-224.
- Robert, J.J., Orosco, M., Rouch, C., Jacquot, C.,
 Cohen, Y. (1989) Unexpected Responses of the Obese
 "Cafeteria" Rat to the Peptide FMRF-Amide. Pharm.
 Bioch. Behavior 34: 341-344.
- Rizzi, M., Samini, R., Sperk, G., and Vezzani, A. (1993). Electrical kindling of the hippocampus is associated with functional activation of neuropeptide Y-containing neurons. <u>Eur. J. Neuroscience</u> 5: 1534-1538.
- Sanacora, G., Kershaw, M., Finkelstein, J.A., and White, J.D. Increased hypothalamic content of preproneuropeptide Y messenger ribonucleic acid in genetically obese Zucker rats and its regulation by food deprivation. Endocrinology 127: 730-737 (1990).
- Schwartz, T.W., J. Fuhlendorff, L.L.Kjems, M.S. Kristensen, M. Vervelde, M. O'Hare, J.L. Krstenansky,

-146-

and B. Bjornholm. (1990). Signal epitopes in the three-dimensional structure of neuropeptide Y. <u>Ann.</u> N.Y. Acad. Sci. 611: 35-47.

Stanley, B.G., Magdalin, W., Seirafi, A., Nguyen, M.M., and Leibowitz, S.F. (1992). Evidence for neuropeptide Y mediation of eating produced by food deprivation and for a variant of the Y₁ receptor mediating this peptide's effect. <u>Peptides</u> 13: 581-587.

10

Stanley, B.G., and Leibowitz, S.F. (1984). Neuropeptide Y: Stimulation of feeding and drinking by injection into the paraventricular nucleus. <u>Life Sci</u>. 35: 2635-2642.

15

25

30

Stanley, B. G. Neuropeptide Y in multiple hypothalamic sites controls eating behavior, endocrine, and autonomic systems for body energy balance. In: The Biology of Neuropeptide Y and Related Peptides, pp.

457-509. Eds. W.F. Colmers and C. Wahlestedt. Humana Press, Totowa, New Jersey (1993).

Stanley, B.G., Daniel, D.R., Chin, A.S., and Leibowitz, S.F. (1985). Paraventricular nucleus injections of peptide YY and neuropeptide Y preferentially enhance carbohydrate ingestion. <u>Peptides</u> 6: 1205-1211.

Wahlestedt, C., L. Edvinsson, E. Ekblad, and R. Hakanson. Effects of neuropeptide Y at sympathetic neuroeffector junctions: Existence of Y_1 and Y_2 receptors. In: Neuronal messengers in vascular function, Fernstrom Symp. No 10., pp. 231-242. Eds A. Nobin and C.H. Owman. Elsevier: Amsterdam (1987).

Wahlestedt, C., Karoum, F., Jaskiw, G., Wyatt, R.J., Larhammar, D., Ekman, R., and Reis, D.J. (1991).

Cocaine-induced reduction of brain neuropeptide Y

synthesis dependent on medial prefrontal cortex. <u>Proc.</u>
Natl. Acad. Sci. 88: 2978-2082.

- Wahlestedt, C., Regunathan, S., and D.J. Reis (1991).

 Identification of cultured cells selectively expressing
 Y1-, Y2-, or Y3-type receptors for neuropeptide
 Y/peptide YY. <u>Life Sciences</u> 50: PL-7 PL-12.
- Wahlestedt, C., Pich, E.M., Koob, G.F., Yee, F., and
 Heilig, M. (1993). Modulation of anxiety and
 neuropeptide Y-Y1 receptors by antisense
 oligodeoxynucleotides. <u>Science</u> 259: 528-531.
- Wahlestedt, C., and D.J. Reis. (1993). Neuropeptide YRelated Peptides and Their Receptors--Are the Receptors
 Potential Therapeutic Targets? <u>Ann. Rev. Pharmacol.</u>
 Tox. 32: 309-352
- Warden, D. and H.V. Thorne. (1968). Infectivity of polyoma virus DNA for mouse embryo cells in presence of diethylaminoethyl-dextran. <u>J. Gen. Virol.</u>. 3, 371.
 - Wells, J.A. (1994). Structural and functional basis for hormone binding and receptor oligomerization.
- 25 <u>Current Opinion in Cell Biology</u> 6: 163-173
 - White, J.D., Olchovsky, D., Kershaw, M., and Berelowitz, M. (1990). Increased hypothalamic content of preproneuropeptide-Y messenger ribonucleic acid in streptozotocin-diabetic rats. <u>Endocrinology</u> 126: 765-772.
 - Zoubek, J., Somogyi, G.T., and De Groat, W.C. (1993). A comparison of inhibitory effects of neuropeptide Y on rat urinary bladder, urethra, and vas deferens. Am. J.
- 35 Physiol. 265: R536-R543.

30

Zukowska-Grojec, Z., Haass, M., and Bayorh, M. (1986).

-148-

Neuropeptide Y and peptide YY mediate non-adrenergic vasoconstriction and modulate sympathetic responses in rats. Reg. Pept. 15: 99-110.

Zukowska-Grojec, Z., Bergeson, S., Kuch-Wocial, A., and Colton, C. (1993). Mitogenic effect of neuropeptide Y in rat vascular smooth muscle cells. Neuropeptide Y Conference Abstracts, (Cambridge) C10.

SEQUENCE LISTING

_	(1) GENE	RAL INFORMATION:
5	(i)	APPLICANT: Synaptic Pharmaceutical Corporation
10	(ii)	TITLE OF INVENTION: METHODS OF MODIFYING FEEDIN BEHAVIOR, COMPOUNDS USEFUL IN SUCH METHODS, AND DNA ENCODING HYPOTHALAMIC ATYPICAL NEUROPEPTIC Y/PEPTIDE YY RECEPTOR (Y5) AND USE THEREOF
15	(iii)	NUMBER OF SEQUENCES: 12
20	(iv)	CORRESPONDENCE ADDRESS: (A) ADDRESSEE: Cooper & Dunham LLP (B) STREET: 1185 Avenue of the Americas (C) CITY: New York (D) STATE: New York (E) COUNTRY: United States of America (F) ZIP: 10036
25	(v)	COMPUTER READABLE FORM: (A) MEDIUM TYPE: Floppy disk (B) COMPUTER: IBM PC compatible (C) OPERATING SYSTEM: PC-DOS/MS-DOS (D) SOFTWARE: PatentIn Release #1.0, Version #1.25
30	(vi)	CURRENT APPLICATION DATA: (A) APPLICATION NUMBER: (B) FILING DATE: (C) CLASSIFICATION:
35	(viii)	ATTORNEY/AGENT INFORMATION: (A) NAME: White, John P. (B) REGISTRATION NUMBER: 28,678 (C) REFERENCE/DOCKET NUMBER: 1795/46166-A-PCT
40	(ix)	TELECOMMUNICATION INFORMATION: (A) TELEPHONE: (212) 278-0400 (B) TELEFAX: (212) 391-0525
45	(2) INFO	RMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:1:
50		SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS: (A) LENGTH: 1501 base pairs (B) TYPE: nucleic acid (C) STRANDEDNESS: single (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
	(ii)	MOLECULE TYPE: CDNA
55	(iii)	HYPOTHETICAL: NO
	(iv)	ANTI-SENSE: NO
60	(ix)	FEATURE: (A) NAME/KEY: CDS (B) LOCATION: 611432
65	(xi)	SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:1:
70	TTAGTTTT 60	GT TCTGAGAACG TTAGAGTTAT AGTACCGTGC GATCGTTCTT CAAGCTGCTA

-150-

	ATG 108		GTC	CTC	TTC	TTC	CAC	CAG	GAT	TCI	' AGI	ATG	GAC	TT	AA C	G CTT
		qaA	Val	Leu	Phe 5	Phe	His	Gln	qaA	Ser 10	Ser	Met	Glu	Phe	Lys 15	Leu
5	GAG	GAG	CAT	TTT	AAC	AAG	ACA	TTT	GTC	ACA	GAG	AAC	' AAT	' ACA	GCT	GCT
	156 Glu	Glu	His	Phe 20	Asn	Lys	Thr	Phe	Val 25	Thr	Glu	Asn	Asn	Thr	Ala	Ala
10	GCT 204	CGG	AAT	GCA	GCC	TTC	CCT	GCC	TGG	GAG	GAC	TAC	AGA	. GGC	AGC	GTA
		Arg	Asn 35	Ala	Ala	Phe	Pro	Ala 40	Trp	Glu	Asp	Tyr	Arg 45	Gly	Ser	Va1
15	GAC 252	GAT	TTA	CAA	TAC	TTT	CTG	ATT	GGG	CTC	TAT	ACA	TTC	GTA	AGI	CTT
•		Asp 50	Leu	Gln	Tyr	Phe	Leu 55	Ile	Gly	Leu	Tyr	Thr 60	Phe	Val	Ser	Leu
20	CTT 300	GGC	TTT	ATG	GGC	AAT	CTA	CTT	ATT	TTA	ATG	GCT	GTT	ATG	AAA	AAG
		Gly	Phe	Met	Gly	Asn 70	Leu	Leu	Ile	Leu	Met 75	Ala	Val	Met	Lys	ayı 08
25	CGC 348	AAT	CAG	AAG	ACT	ACA	GTG	AAC	TTT	CTC	ATA	GGC	AAC	CTG	GCC	TTC
2.0	Arg	Asn	Gln	Lys	Thr 85	Thr	Val	Asn	Phe	Leu 90	Ile	Gly	Asn	Leu	Ala 95	Phe
30	TCC 396	GAC	ATC	TTG	GTC	GTC	CTG	TTT	TGC	TCC	CCT	TTC	ACC	CTG	ACC	TCT
25	Ser	Asp	Ile	Leu 100	Val	Val	Leu	Phe	Сув 105	Ser	Pro	Phe	Thr	Leu 110	Thr	Ser
35	GTC 444	TTG	TTG	GAT	CAG	TGG	ATG	TTT	GGC	AAA	GCÇ	ATG	TGC	CAT	ATC	ATG
4.0	Val	Leu	Leu 115	Asp	Gln	Trp	Met	Phe 120	Gly	Lys	Ala	Met	Cys 125	His	Ile	Met
40	CCG 492	TTC	CTT	CAA	TGT	GTG	TCA	GTT	CTG	GTT	TCA	ACT	CTG	ATT	TTA	ATA
4 5	Pro	Phe 130	Leu	Gln	Сув	Val	Ser 135	Val	Leu	Val	Ser	Thr 140	Leu	Ile	Leu	Ile
45	TCA 540	ATT	GCC	ATT	GTC	AGG	TAT	CAT	ATG	ATA	AAG	CAC	CCT	ATT	TCT	AAC
F.0	Ser 145	Ile	Ala	Ile	Val	Arg 150	Tyr	His	Met	Ile	Lys 155	His	Pro	Ile	Ser	Asn 160
50	AAT 588	TTA	ACG	GCA	AAC	CAT	GGC	TAC	TTC	CTG	ATA	GCT	ACT	GTC	TGG	ACA
.		Leu	Thr	Ala	Asn 165	His	Gly	Tyr	Phe	Leu 170	Ile	Ala	Thr	Val	Trp 175	Thr
55	CTG 636	GGC	TTT	GCC	ATC	TGT	TCT	ccc	CTC	CCA	GTG	TTT	CAC	agt	CTT	GTG
60	Leu	Gly	Phe	Ala 180	Ile	Cys	Ser		Leu 185	Pro	Val	Phe		Ser 190	Leu	Val
60	GAA 684	CTT	AAG	GAG	DDA	TTT	GGC	TCA	GCA	CTG	CTG	AGT	AGC	AAA	TAT	CTC
C C		Leu	Lys 195	Glu	Thr	Phe		Ser 200	Ala	Leu	Leu		Ser 205	Lys	Tyr	Leu
65	TGT 732	GTT	GAG	TCA	TGG	CCC	TCT	GAT	TCA	TAC	AGA	ATT	GCT	TTC	ACA	ATC
7.0		Val 210	Glu	Ser	Trp	Pro	Ser 215	Asp	Ser	Tyr .		lle . 220	Ala	Phe	Thr	Ile
70																

-151-

	TCT 780	TTA	TTG	CTA	GTG	CAG	TAT	ATC	CTG	CCT	CTA	GTA	TGT	TTA	ACG	GTA
5		Leu	Leu	Leu	Val	Gln 230	Tyr	Ile	Leu	Pro	Leu 235	Val	Сув	Leu	Thr	Val 240
,	AGT 828	CAT	ACC	AGC	GTC	TGC	CGA	AGC	ATA	AGC	TGT	GGA	TTG	TCC	CAC	AAA
		His	Thr	Ser	Val 245	Сув	Arg	Ser	Ile	Ser 250	Сув	Gly	Leu	Ser	His 255	Lys
10	GAA	AAC	AGA	CTC	GAA	GAA	AAT	GAG	ATG	ATC	AAC	TTA	ACC	CTA	CAG	CCA
	876 Glu	Asn	Arg	Leu	Glu	Glu	Asn	Glu	Met	Ile	Asn	Leu	Thr	Leu	Gln	Pro
15				260					265					270		
	924									ACC						
20	ser	гув	275	ser	Arg	Asn	GIN	280	гув	Thr	PIO	ser	285	GIN	цув	irp
20	AGC 972	TAC	TCA	TTC	ATC	AGA	AAG	CAC	AGA	AGG	AGG	TAC	AGC	AAG	AAG	ACG
	-	Tyr 290	Ser	Phe	Ile	Arg	Lys 295	His	Arg	Arg	Arg	Tyr 300	Ser	Lys	Lys	Thr
25			GTC	TTA	ccc	GCC	CCA	GCA	GGA	CCT	TCC	CAG	GGG	AAG	CAC	CTA
	1020 Ala 305		Val	Leu	Pro	Ala 310	Pro	Ala	Gly	Pro	Ser 315	Gln	Gly	Lys	His	Leu 320
30			CCA	GAA	AAT	CCA	GCC	TCC	GTC	CGT	AGC	CAG	CTG	TCG	CCA	TCC
	1068 Ala		Pro	Glu	As n 325	Pro	Ala	Ser	Val	Arg 330	Ser	Gln	Leu	Ser	Pro 335	Ser
35	3.CM	220	ama	>		000	cmc	CCR	100		edochida edochida	CAC	Cumics			י מא
	1116	;								Cys						GAA
40	361	БуБ	val	340	FIO	Gly	Val	FIO	34.5	Cys	FAIC	Q1u		350		
	GAA 1164		TCA	GAT	GCT	CAT	GAG	ATG	AGA	GTC	AAG	CGT	TCC	ATC	ACT	AGA
	Glu	Ser	Ser 355	Asp	Ala	His	Glu	Met 360	Arg	Val	Lys	Arg	Ser 365	Ile	Thr	Arg
45			AAG	AGA	TCT	CGA	AGT	GTT	TTC	TAC	AGA	CTG	ACC	ATA	CTG	ATA
	1212 Ile		Lys	Arg	Ser	Arg	Ser 375	Val	Phe	Tyr	Arg	Leu 380	Thr	Ile	Leu	Ile
50			TTC	GCC	GTT	AGC	TGG	ATG	CCA	CTC	CAC	GTC	TTC	CAC	GTG	GTG
	1260 Leu 385		Phe	Ala	Val	Ser 390	Trp	Met	Pro	Leu	His 395	Val	Phe	His	Val	Val 400
55		GAC	TTC	AAT	GAT		TTG	ATT	TCC	AAT		CAT	TTC	AAG	CTG	GTA
	1308			•	N cm	Asn	Leu	Ile	Ser	Asn	Arg	His	Phe	Lys	Leu	Val
	Thr	Asp	Phe	Asn												
60					405					410			5 00		415	
60	TAC 1356	TGC	ATC	TGT	405 CAC	TTG	ATT	GGC		ATG				CTA	LAAT	CCG
	TAC 1356	TGC	ATC	TGT	405 CAC	TTG	ATT	GGC					Cys	CTA	LAAT	
60 65	TAC 1356 Tyr ATC	TGC Cys CTA	ATC Ile	TGT Cys 420	405 CAC His	TTG Leu	TTA Leu	GGC Gly	Met 425	ATG Met	Ser	Cys	Cys	CTA Leu 430	AAT Asn	
	TAC 1356 Tyr ATC 1404	TGC Cys CTA	ATC Ile TAT	TGT Cys 420 GGT	405 CAC His	TTG Leu CTT	TTA Leu AAT	GGC Gly AAT	Met 425 GGT	ATG Met	Ser AAA	Cys GCA	Cys GAC	CTA Leu 430	AAT Asn G AGA	Pro GCC

-152-

CTT ATC CAC TGC CTA CAC ATG TCA TGA TTCTCTCTGTG CACCAAAGAG Leu Ile His Cys Leu His Met Ser * 5 AGAAGAAACG TGGTAATTGA CACATAATTT ATACAGAAGT ATTCTGGAT 10 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:2: (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS: (A) LENGTH: 457 amino acids (B) TYPE: amino acid 15 (D) TOPOLOGY: linear (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:2: 20 Met Asp Val Leu Phe Phe His Gln Asp Ser Ser Met Glu Phe Lys Leu Glu Glu His Phe Asn Lys Thr Phe Val Thr Glu Asn Asn Thr Ala Ala 25 Ala Arg Asn Ala Ala Phe Pro Ala Trp Glu Asp Tyr Arg Gly Ser Val 30 Asp Asp Leu Gln Tyr Phe Leu Ile Gly Leu Tyr Thr Phe Val Ser Leu Leu Gly Phe Met Gly Asn Leu Leu Ile Leu Met Ala Val Met Lys Lys 35 Arg Asn Gln Lys Thr Thr Val Asn Phe Leu Ile Gly Asn Leu Ala Phe Ser Asp Ile Leu Val Val Leu Phe Cys Ser Pro Phe Thr Leu Thr Ser 40 Val Leu Leu Asp Gln Trp Met Phe Gly Lys Ala Met Cys His Ile Met 45 Pro Phe Leu Gln Cys Val Ser Val Leu Val Ser Thr Leu Ile Leu Ile Ser Ile Ala Ile Val Arg Tyr His Met Ile Lys His Pro Ile Ser Asn 50 Asn Leu Thr Ala Asn His Gly Tyr Phe Leu Ile Ala Thr Val Trp Thr Leu Gly Phe Ala Ile Cys Ser Pro Leu Pro Val Phe His Ser Leu Val 55 Glu Leu Lys Glu Thr Phe Gly Ser Ala Leu Leu Ser Ser Lys Tyr Leu 60 Cys Val Glu Ser Trp Pro Ser Asp Ser Tyr Arg Ile Ala Phe Thr Ile Ser Leu Leu Leu Val Gln Tyr Ile Leu Pro Leu Val Cys Leu Thr Val 65 Ser His Thr Ser Val Cys Arg Ser Ile Ser Cys Gly Leu Ser His Lys 245 250 255 Glu Asn Arg Leu Glu Glu Asn Glu Met Ile Asn Leu Thr Leu Gln Pro 70

-153-

	Ser	Lys	Lys 275	Ser	Arg	Asn	Gln	Ala 280		Thr	Pro	Ser	Thr 285		Lys	Trp
5	Ser	Tyr 290	Ser	Phe	Ile	Arg	Lys 295	His	Arg	Arg	Arg	Tyr 300		Lys	Lys	Thr
	Ala 305	Сув	Val	Leu	Pro	Ala 310	Pro	Ala	Gly	Pro	Ser 315	Gln	Gly	Lys	His	Leu 320
10	Ala	Val	Pro	Glu	Asn 325	Pro	Ala	Ser	Val	Arg 330	Ser	Gln	Leu	Ser	Pro 335	Ser
15	Ser	Lys	Val	11e 340	Pro	Gly	Val	Pro	Ile 345	Сув	Phe	Glu	Val	Lys 350	Pro	Glu
13	Glu	Ser	Ser 355	qaA	Ala	His	Glu	Met 360	Arg	Val	Lys	Arg	Ser 365	Ile	Thr	Arg
20	Ile	Lув 370	Lys	Arg	Ser	Arg	Ser 375	Val	Phe	Tyr	Arg	Leu 380	Thr	Ile	Leu	Ile
	Leu 385	Val	Phe	Ala	Val	Ser 390	Trp	Met	Pro	Leu	His 395	Val	Phe	His	Val	Val 400
25	Thr	qaA	Phe	Asn	Asp 405	Asn	Leu	Ile	Ser	Asn 410	Arg	His	Phe	Lys	Leu 415	Val
30	Tyr	Сув	Ile	Cys 420	His	Leu	Leu	Gly	Met 425	Met	Ser	Сув	Сув	Leu 430	Asn	Pro
	Ile	Leu	Tyr 435	Gly	Phe	Leu	Asn	Asn 440	Gly	Ile	Lys	Ala	Asp 445	Leu	Arg	Ala
35	Leu	Ile 450	His	Сув	Leu	His	Met 455	Ser	*							
	(2)	INFO	RMAT	CION	FOR	SEQ	ID N	10:3:								
40		(i)	(A E (C	L) LE S) TY C) SI	NGTH PE: RANK	i: 14 nuc] EDNE	TERI 157 h Leic ESS: line	ase acid sing	pair l	rs						
45		(ii)	MOI	ECUL	E TY	PE:	CDNA									
	(OTHE			10									
50		(iv)	ANT	'I-SE	:NSE	NO										
		(ix)	(A	TURE	ME/K											
55			(E	i) LO	CATI	ON:	61	1432								
		(xi)	SEC	UENC	E DE	SCRI	PTIC	N: 9	EQ I	D NO	:3:					
60	GTTT 60	CCCI	CT G	ATA	GATT	A AT	TTTA!	AGT	GTO	CATGI	TAAT	GTTT	TTTT	rgg 7	rtge:	rgaca <i>i</i>
	ATG 108	TCT	TTT	TAT	TCC	AAG	CAG	GAC	TAT	AAT	ATG	GAT	TTA	GAG	CTC	GAC
65		Ser	Phe	Tyr	Ser 5	Lys	Gln	Asp	Tyr	Asn 10	Met	Asp	Leu	Glu	Leu 15	Asp
	GAG 156	TAT	TAT	AAC	AAG	ACA	CTT	GCC	ACA	GAG	AAT	AAT	ACT	GCT	GCC	ACT
70		Tyr	Tyr	Asn 20	ГÀв	Thr	Leu	Ala	Thr 25	Glu	Asn	Asn	Thr	Ala 30	Ala	Thr

	CGC 204	AA1	TCI	GAT	TTC	CC	A GTO	TGC	GA'	T GA	TAT	AA.	A AG	AG	T GT	A GAT
5			Ser 35	Asp	Phe	Pro	Val	Trp	Asp	Asp	Tyr	Lys	Ser 45		Va:	qaA l
2	GAC 252	TTA	CAG	TAT	TIT	CTG	ATI	GGG	CT	C TAT	ACA	TTI	GT#	AG'	r cr	T CTT
1.0	qaA	Leu 50	Gln	Tyr	Phe	Leu	Ile 55	Gly	Lev	Tyr	Thr	Phe 60	Val	Ser	Let	1 Leu
10	GGC 300	TTT	ATG	GGG	AAT	CTA	CTT	ATT	TT	ATC	GCT	CTC	ATG	AA	AA A	G CGT
15	Gly 65	Phe	Met	Gly	Asn	Leu 70	Leu	Ile	Leu	Met	Ala 75	Leu	Met	Lys	Lys	Arg 80
13	AAT	CAG	AAG	ACT	ACG	GTA	AAC	TTC	CTC	: ATA	GGC	AAT	CTG	GCC	TT	r TCT
	348 Asn		Lys	Thr	Thr 85	Val	Asn	Phe	Leu	Ile 90	Gly	Asn	Leu	Ala	Phe 95	
20	GAT	ATC	TTG	GTT	GTG	CTG	TTT	TGC	TCA	CCT	TTC	ACA	CTG	ACG	TCI	GTC
	396			Val					Ser	Pro				Thr		
25	mma	om a	G) T	100	maa		-		105					110		
	444															CCT
30	Leu	Leu	115	GIN	тър	met	Pne	120	Lys	Val	Met	Сув	His 125	Ile	Met	Pro
	TTT 492	CTT	CAA	TGT	GTG	TCA	GTT	TTG	GTT	TCA	ACT	TTA	ATT	TTA	ATA	TCA
	Phe	Leu 130	Gln	Сув	Val	Ser	Val 135	Leu	Val	Ser	Thr	Leu 140	Ile	Leu	Ile	Ser
35	ATT	GCC	ATT	GTC	AGG	TAT	CAT	ATG	ATA	AAA	CAT	CCC	ATA	TCT	AAT	AAT
	540									Lys						
40	TTA 588	ACA	GCA	AAC	CAT	GGC	TAC	TTT	CTG	ATA	GCT	ACT	GTC	TGG	ACA	CTA
		Thr	Ala	Asn	His 165	Gly	Tyr	Phe	Leu	Ile 170	Ala	Thr	Val	Trp	Thr 175	Leu
45		TTT	GCC	ATC	TGT	TCT	ccc	CTT	CCA	GTG	TTT	CAC	AGT	CTT	GTG	GAA
	636 Gly	Phe	Ala	Ile 180	Сув	Ser	Pro	Leu	Pro 185	Val	Phe	His		Leu 190	Val	Glu
50		CAA	GAA	ACA	TTT	GGT	TCA	GCA	TTG	CTG	AGC	AGC	AGG	TAT	TTA	TGT
	684 Leu	Gln	Glu 195	Thr	Phe	Gly	Ser	Ala 200	Leu	Leu	Ser		Arg '	Tyr	Leu	Cys
55	GTT	GAG	TCA	TGG	CCA	TCT	GAT	TCA	TAC	AGA	ATT	GCC	TTT	ACT	ATC	TCT
		Glu 210	Ser	Trp	Pro	Ser	Asp 215	Ser	Tyr	Arg		Ala 1 220	Phe '	Thr	Ile	Ser
60	TTA		CTA	GTT	CAG	TAT		CTG	ccc	TTA			CTT	ACT	GTA	AGT
	780 Leu 225	Leu	Leu	Val		Tyr 230	Ile	Leu	Pro	Leu	Val (235	Cys I	Leu '	Thr		Ser 240
65		ACA .	AGT	GTC			AGT	ATA	AGC	TGT		TTG	TCC	AAC		
	828 His	Thr	Ser	Val	Cys .	Arg	Ser	Ile :		Cys (Gly I	Leu S	Ser 1	Asn i	Lys	Glu
70					245					250					255	

-155-

		AGA	CTT	GAA	GAA	AAT	GAG	ATG	ATC	AAC	TTA	ACT	CTT	CAT	CCA	TCC
	876 Asn	Arg	Leu	Glu 260	Glu	Asn	Glu	Met	Ile 265	Asn	Leu	Thr	Leu	His 270	Pro	Ser
5				200					203					210		
	924									TCT						
	Lys	Lys	Ser 275	Gly	Pro	Gln	Val	Lys 280	Leu	Ser	Gly	Ser	His 285	Lys	Trp	Ser
10	m . m	max	mma	3.000			CAC	202	N C N	N.C.N	ጥልጥ	NGC	220	AAC	n C n	GCA
	972									Arg						
_	172	290	FIIC	116	шув	Dys	295	ALG	my	, <u></u>	-,-	300	,-	_, -		
15	TOT	CTC	מיזיים	ررست	COT	CCA	CAA	AGA	بالمال	יייטיייי	CAD	GAG		CAC	י ייירי	AGA
	1020)														
	Сув 305	Val	Leu	Pro	Ala	Pro 310	Glu	Arg	Pro	Ser	Gln 315	Glu	Asn	His	Ser	Arg 320
20	ATA	CTT	CCA	GAA	AAC	TTT	GGC	TCT	GTA	AGA	AGT	CAG	CTC	TC	TC	TCC
	1068 Ile		Pro	Glu	Asn 325	Phe	Gly	Ser	Val	Arg 330	Ser	Gln	Leu	Ser	Ser 335	Ser
25																
	1116	5														GAA
	Ser	Lys	Phe	Ile 340	Pro	Gly	Val	Pro	Thr 345	Сув	Phe	Glu		Lys 350	Pro	Glu
30	GAA	AAT	TCA	GAT	GTT	CAT	GAA	TTG	AGA	GTA	AAA	CGT	TCT	GTI	ACA	AGA
	1164 Glu		Ser	Asp	Val	His	Glu	Leu	Arg	Val	Lys	Arg		Val	Thr	Arg
35			355					360					365			
33	ATA 1212		AAG	AGA	TCT	CGA	AGT	GTT	TTC	TAC	AGA	CTG	ACC	ATA	CTG	ATA
	Ile	Lys 370	Lys	Arg	Ser	Arg	Ser 375	Val	Phe	Tyr	Arg	Leu 380	Thr	Ile	Leu	Ile
40	-		mmm		amm.	3 CI	maa	* ma	CC3	CHTT N	CB C	- Carport	י יייייי	י ראַ	י מיים	e GTA
	1260)														GTA
4.5	Leu 385	Val	Phe	Ala	Val	390	Trp	Met	Pro	Leu	395	Leu	Pne	UTB	Val	400
45			TTT	AAT	GAC	AAT	CTT	ATT	TCA	. AAT	AGG	CAT	TTC	AAG	TTO	GTG
	1308 Thr	gaA	Phe	Asn		Asn	Leu	Ile	Ser	Asn	Arg	His	Phe	Lys	Leu 415	Val
50					405					410						
30	1356	5														CCA
	Tyr	Суѕ	Ile	Cys 420	His	Leu	Leu	Gly	Met 425	Met	Ser	Сув	Cys	Leu 430	Asn	Pro
55																
	1404	1														TCC
	Ile	Leu	Tyr 435	Gly	Phe	Leu	Asn	Asn 440	Gly	Ile	Lys	Ala	Asp 445	Leu	Val	Ser
60		3 M 3		mom.	amm	C N TT	איזיי	ממידי	ጥልል	TIC	ጥሮልሮ	TGT	TTAC	CAAG	GA	
	1452	2														
	Leu	11e	His	Cys	Leu	His	Met 455	*	*							
65																
	AAG/ 145															
70	(2)	INF	ORMA!	TION	FOR	SEQ	ID 1	NO : 4 :	:							

-156-

_			(i) !	(A)	LEI	NGTH PE: 4		7 am.	ino . id	: acid	5					
5		(:	ii) M	OLE	CULE	TYPI	E: p:	rote	in							
		()	ci) S	SEQUE	ENCE	DES	CRIP'	rion	: SE	QID	NO:	4:				
10	Met 1	Ser	Phe	Tyr	Ser 5	Lys	Gln	Asp	Tyr	Asn 10	Met	Asp	Leu	Glu	Leu 15	Asp
15	Glu	Tyr	Tyr	Asn 20	Lys	Thr	Leu	Ala	Thr 25	Glu	Asn	Asn	Thr	Ala 30	Ala	Thr
-5	Arg	Asn	Ser 35	Asp	Phe	Pro	Val	Trp 40	Asp	Asp	Туг	Lys	Ser 45	Ser	Val	Asp
20	Asp	Leu 50	Gln	Tyr	Phe	Leu	Ile 55	Gly	Leu	Tyr	Thr	Phe 60	Val	Ser	Leu	Leu
	Gly 65	Phe	Met	Gly	Asn	Leu 70	Leu	Ile	Leu	Met	Ala 75	Leu	Met	Lys	Lys	Arg 80
25	Asn	Gln	Lys	Thr	Thr 85	Val	Asn	Phe	Leu	Ile 90	Gly	Asn	Leu	Ala	Phe 95	Ser
30	Asp	Ile	Leu	Val 100	Val	Leu	Phe	Сув	Ser 105	Pro	Phe	Thr	Leu	Thr 110	Ser	Val
30	Leu	Leu	Asp 115	Gln	Trp	Met	Phe	Gly 120	Lys	Val	Met	Сув	His 125	Ile	Met	Pro
35	Phe	Leu 130	Gln	Сув	Val	Ser	Val 135	Leu	Val	Ser	Thr	Leu 140	Ile	Leu	Ile	Ser
	Ile 145	Ala	Ile	Val	Arg	Tyr 150	His	Met	Ile	Lув	His 155	Pro	Ile	Ser	Asn	Asn 160
40	Leu	Thr	Ala	Asn	His 165	Gly	Tyr	Phe	Leu	Ile 170	Ala	Thr	Val	Trp	Thr 175	Leu
45	Gly	Phe	Ala	Ile 180	Сув	Ser	Pro	Leu	Pro 185	Val	Phe	His	Ser	Leu 190	Val	Glu
45	Leu	Gln	Glu 195	Thr	Phe	Gly	Ser	Ala 200	Leu	Leu	Ser	Ser	Arg 205	Tyr	Leu	Cys
50	Val	Glu 210	Ser	Trp	Pro	Ser	As p 215	Ser	Tyr	Arg	Ile	Ala 220	Phe	Thr	Ile	Ser
	Leu 225	Leu	Leu	Val	Gln	Tyr 230	Ile	Leu	Pro	Leu	Val 235	Cys	Leu	Thr	Val	Ser 240
55	His	Thr	Ser	Val	Cys 245	Arg	Ser	Ile	Ser	Cys 250	Gly	Leu	Ser	Asn	Lys 255	Glu
60	Asn	Arg	Leu	Glu 260	Glu	Asn	Glu	Met	11e 265	Asn	Leu	Thr	Leu	His 270	Pro	Ser
60	Lys	Lys	Ser 275	Gly	Pro	Gln	Val	Lys 280	Leu	Ser	Gly	Ser	His 285	Lys	Trp	Ser
65	Tyr	Ser 290	Phe	Ile	Lys	Lys	His 295	Arg	Arg	Arg	Tyr	Ser 300	Lys	Lys	Thr	Ala
	Cys 305	Val	Leu	Pro	Ala	Pro 310	Glu	Arg	Pro	ser	Gln 315	Glu	Asn	His	Ser	Arg 320
70	Tle	T.em	Pro	G) u	Asp	Phe	Glv	Ser	Val	Arg	Ser	Gln	Leu	Ser	Ser	Ser

-157-

					325					330					335	
_	Ser	Lys	Phe	Ile 340	Pro	Gly	Val	Pro	Thr 345	Сув	Phe	Glu	Ile	Lys 350	Pro	Glu
5	Glu	Asn	Ser 355	Asp	Val	His	Glu	Leu 360	Arg	Val	Lys	Arg	Ser 365	Val	Thr	Arg
10	Ile	Lys 370	Lys	Arg	Ser	Arg	Ser 375	Val	Phe	Tyr	Arg	Leu 380	Thr	Ile	Leu	Ile
	Leu 385	Val	Phe	Ala	Val	Ser 390	Trp	Met	Pro	Leu	His 395	Leu	Phe	His	Val	Val 400
15	Thr	Asp	Phe	Asn	Asp 405	Asn	Leu	Ile	Ser	Asn 410	Arg	His	Phe	Lys	Leu 415	Val
20	Tyr	Сув	Ile	Сув 420	His	Leu	Leu	Gly	Met 425	Met	Ser	Сув	Сув	Leu 430	Asn	Pro
20	Ile	Leu	Tyr 435	Gly	Phe	Leu	Asn	Asn 440	Gly	Ile	Lys	Ala	Asp 445	Leu	Val	Ser
25		450		Cys			455	* IO:5:	*							
30		(i)	() (E	A) LE 3) TY C) ST	ingti (PE : (Rani	i: 10 nucl	054 k Leic	STIC ase acid sing	pair l	· B						
35		(ii)	MOI	LECUI	E TY	PE:	DNA	(gen	omic	:)						
40			(<i>)</i>		ME/F	ON:	31	.004 ON: S	SEQ I	D NO): 5 :					
45	47														CTG (Leu V	'al
		1				5					10				ATG	15
50	95														Met 30	
			CCT	ATA		AAC	AAT	TTA	ACA	GCA	AAC	CAT	GGC	TAC	TTC	CTG
55	143 Lys	His	Pro	Ile 35	Ser	Asn	Asn	Leu	Thr 40	Ala	Asn	His	Gly	Tyr 45	Phe	Leu
60	191	1													CTT	
	Ile	Ala	50					55					60		Leu	
65	230	3													GCA	
		65					70					75			Ala	
70	CTG 28		AGC	AGG	TAT	TTA	TGT	GTT	GAG	TCG	TGG	CCA	TCT	GAT	TCG	TAC

-158-

	Leu 80	Ser	Ser	Arg	Tyr	Leu 85	Сув	Val	. Glu	Ser	Trp 90		Se	r Asp	Se	Tyr 95
5	AGA	ATC	GCT	TTT	ACI	ATC	TCI	TT	TTC	CTA	GTC	CAC	TA	T AT	r cr	T CCC
J			Ala	Phe	Thr 100	Ile	Ser	Leu	Leu	Leu 105		Gln	Туг	Ile	Let	Pro
10	TTG 38:	GTG	TGT	CTA	ACT	GTG	AGC	CAT	ACC	AGI	GTC	TGC	AG	G AG	r at	A AGC
20			Сув	Leu 115	Thr	Val	Ser	His	Thr 120		Val	Сув	Arg	Ser 125		Ser
15	TGC	GGG	TTG	TCC	AAC	AAA	GAA	AAC	AAA	CTG	GAA	GAA	AAC	GAG	ATO	ATC
			Leu 130	Ser	Asn	Lys	Glu	Asn 135	Lys	Leu	Glu	Glu	Asn 140		Met	Ile
20	AAC 479	TTA	ACT	CTT	CAA	CCA	TTC	AAA	AAG	AGT	GCG	CCT	CAG	GTG	LAA	CTT
20			Thr	Leu	Gln	Pro	Phe 150	Lys	Lys	Ser	Gly	Pro 155	Gln	Val	Lys	Leu
25	TCC 527	AGC	AGC	CAT	AAA	TGG	AGC	TAT	TCA	TTC	ATC	AGA	AAA	CAC	AGG	AGA
23			Ser	His	Lys	Trp 165	Ser	Tyr	Ser	Phe	Ile 170	Arg	Lys	His	Arg	Arg 175
30	AGG 575	TAC	AGC	AAG	AAG	ACG	GCG	TGT	GTC	TTA	CCT	GCT	CCA	GCA	AGA	CCT
	Arg		Ser	Lys	Lys 180	Thr	Ala	Cys	Val	Leu 185	Pro	Ala	Pro	Ala	Arg 190	Pro
35	CCT 623	CAA	GAG	AAC	CAC	TCA	AGA	ATG	CTT	CCA	GAA	AAC	TTT	GGT	TCT	GTA
	Pro		Glu	Asn 195	His	Ser	Arg	Met	Leu 200	Pro	Glu	Asn	Phe	Gly 205	Ser	Val
40	AGA 671	AGT	CAG	CAT	TCT	TCA	TCC	agt	AAG	TTC	ATA	CCG	GGG	GTC	CCC	ACC
	Arg		Gln 210	His	Ser	Ser	Ser	Ser 215	Lys	Phe	Ile	Pro	Gly 220	Val	Pro	Thr
45	TGC 719	TTT	GAG	GTG	AAA	CCT	GAA	GAA	AAC	TCG	GAT	GTT	CAT	GAC	ATG	AGA
	Cys	Phe 225	Glu	Val	Lys	Pro	Glu 230	Glu	Asn	Ser		Val 235	His	Asp	Met	Arg
50	GTA 767		CGT	TCT	ATC	ATG	AGA	ATC	AAA	AAG	AGA	TCC	CGA	AGT	GTT	TTC
	Val . 240	Asn	Arg	Ser	Ile	Met 245	Arg	Ile	Lys		A rg 250	Ser .	Arg	Ser	Val	Phe 255
55	TAT 815	AGA	CTA	ACC	ATA	CTG	ATA	CTA	GTG	TTT	GCC	GTT	AGC	TGG	ATG	CCA
	Tyr .	Arg	Leu	Thr	Ile 260	Leu	Ile	Leu		Phe 265	Ala	Val .	Ser	-	Met 270	Pro
50	CTA 863	CAC	CTT	TTC	CAT	GTG	GTA	ACT	GAT	TTT	AAT	GAC	AAC	CTC	ATT	TCA
	Leu	His		Phe 275	His	Val	Val		Asp 280	Phe .	Asn i	qaA		Leu 285	Ile	Ser
55	AAC 2	AGG	CAT	TTC	AAA	TTG	GTG	TAT	TGC	ATT	TGT	CAT	TTG	TTA	GGC	ATG
	Asn	_	His 290	Phe	Lys	Leu '		Tyr 295	Cys	Ile	Cys 1		Leu 300	Leu (Gly	Met
70	ATG '	rcc	TGT	TGT	CTT	AAT	CCT	ATT	CTG	TAT	GGT	TTT	CTC	AAT	AAT	GGG

-159-

	Met Ser 305	Cys Cys	Leu A	Asn Pro 310	Ile Le	u Tyr		Phe 315	Leu	Asn	Asn	Gly
_		GCT GAT	TTA A	ATT TCC	CTT AT	A CAG	TGT	CTT	CAT	ATG	TCA	
5	1004 Ile Lys 320	Ala Asp		le Ser 25	Leu Ile	e Gln	Суs 330	Leu	His	Met	Ser	
10	TAATTAT: 1054	TAA TGTT	TACCAA	GGAGA	CAACA A	atgtt(GGA	TCGI	CTA	AAA		
	(2) INFO	ORMATION	FOR S	EQ ID 1	10:6:							
15		(B) LENG) TYPE		amino acid		3					
20	(:	ii) MOLE	CULE T	YPE: pi	rotein							
	()	ki) SEQUI	ence d	ESCRIPT	CION: SE	EQ ID	NO:6	:				
25	Met Cys	His Ile	Met P	ro Phe	Leu Glr	10	Val :	Ser	Val	Leu	Val 15	Ser
	Thr Leu	Ile Leu 20	Ile S	er Ile	Ala Ile 25		Arg '	Tyr	His	Met 30	Ile	Lys
30	His Pro	Ile Ser 35	Asn A	sn Leu	Thr Ala	naA ı	His (Gly	Tyr 45	Phe	Leu	Ile
35	Ala Thr 50	Val Trp	Thr L	eu Gly 55	Phe Ala	Ile	Сув	Ser 60	Pro	Leu	Pro	Val
33	Phe His 65	Ser Leu		lu Leu 70	Gln Glu	Thr	Phe 2 75	Asp .	Ser	Ala	Leu	Leu 80
40	Ser Ser	Arg Tyr	Leu C 85	ys Val	Glu Ser	Trp 90	Pro S	Ser .	qaA	Ser	Tyr 95	Arg
	Ile Ala	Phe Thr 100	Ile S	er Leu	Leu Leu 105		Gln '	Tyr	Ile	Leu 110	Pro	Leu
45	Val Cys	Leu Thr 115	Val S	er His	Thr Ser	. Val	Cys i		Ser 125	Ile	Ser	ayD
50	130	Ser Asn		135				140				
	Leu Thr 145	Leu Gln		he Lys	Lys Ser	Gly	Pro (Gln '	Val	Lys	Leu	Ser 160
55		His Lys	165			170					175	
	Tyr Ser	Lys Lys 180	Thr A	la Cys	Val Let 185		Ala 1	Pro .	Ala	Arg 190	Pro	Pro
60	Gln Glu	Asn His 195	Ser A	rg Met	Leu Pro 200	o Glu	Asn :	Phe	Gly 205	Ser	Val	Arg
65	Ser Gln 210	His Ser	Ser S	Ser Ser 215	Lys Phe	lle	Pro (Gly 220	Val	Pro	Thr	Сув
95	Phe Glu 225	Val Lys		lu Glu 30	Asn Sei	c Asp	Val 1 235	His .	Asp	Met	Arg	Val 240
70	Asn Arg	Ser Ile	Met A 245	rg Ile	Lys Lys	250	Ser .	Arg	Ser	Val	Phe 255	Tyr

-160-

	Arg	Leu	Thr	11e 260	Leu	Ile	Leu	Val	Phe 265	Ala	Val	Ser	Trp	Met 270	Pro	Leu
5	His	Leu	Phe 275	His	Val	Val	Thr	Asp 280	Phe	Asn	Asp	Asn	Leu 285	Ile	Ser	Asn
	Arg	His 290	Phe	Lys	Leu	Val	Tyr 295	Сув	Ile	Сув	His	Leu 300	Leu	Gly	Met	Met
10	Ser 305	Сув	Сув	Leu	Asn	Pro 310	Ile	Leu	Tyr	Gly	Phe 315	Leu	Asn	Asn	Gly	Ile 320
15	Lys	Ala	Asp	Leu	Ile 325	Ser	Leu	Ile	Gln	Сув 330	Leu	His	Met	Ser		
	(2)	INFO	RMAT	NOI	FOR	SEQ	ID N	10:7:								
20		(i)	() (E	A) LE B) TY C) ST	NGTH PE: RANI	i: 24 nucl	TERI L bas leic ESS: line	se pa acid sing	irs							
25		(ii)	MOI	ECUL	E TY	PE:	cDNA	•								
30	TGG	(xi) ATCAG					PTIO	N: S	EQ I	D NC):7:					
	24															
35	(2)						ID N		·c ·							
		(+ /	(A) LE	ngth	: 28	bas	e pa	irs							
40			(0) ST	RAND	EDNE	eic SS: line	sing								
		(ii)	MOL	ECUL	E TY	PE:	cDNA	<u>.</u>								
45																
		(xi)	SEC	UENC	E DE	SCRI	PTIO	N: S	EQ I	D NO	:8:					
50	GTC1 28	GTAG	AA A	ACAC	TTCG	A GA	TCTC.	TT								
	(2)	INFO	RMAT	ION	FOR	SEQ	ID N	0:9:								
55		(i)	(A (B) LE () TY () ST	NGTH PE : RAND	: 25 nucl EDNE	TERI bas eic SS: line	e pa acid sing	irs							
60		(ii)	MOL	ECUL	E TY	PE:	cDNA									
65		(xi)	SEQ	UENC	E DE	SCRI	PTIO	N: S	EQ I	d no	:9:					
	CTTC	CAGT	GT T	TCAC	AGTC	T GG	TGG									
70		INFO	RMAT	ION	FOR	SEQ	ID N	0:10	:							

PCT/US95/15646

5	(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS: (A) LENGTH: 25 base pairs (B) TYPE: nucleic acid (C) STRANDEDNESS: single (D) TOPOLOGY: linear (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA
	(II) ROBECOM III. Com
10	
	(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:10:
15	CTGAGCAGCA GGTATTTATG TGTTG 25
	(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:11:
20	 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS: (A) LENGTH: 28 base pairs (B) TYPE: nucleic acid (C) STRANDEDNESS: single (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
25	(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA
30	(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:11:
	CTGGATGAAG AATGCTGACT TCTTAGAG 28
35	(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:12:
	(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:(A) LENGTH: 25 base pairs(B) TYPE: nucleic acid
40	(C) STRANDEDNESS: single (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
	(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA
45	
	(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:12:
50	TTCTTGAGTG GTTCTCTTGA GGAGG

-162-

What is claimed is:

- 1. A method of modifying feeding behavior of a subject which comprises administering to the subject an amount of a compound which is a Y5 receptor agonist or antagonist effective to increase or decrease the consumption of food by the subject so as to thereby modify feeding behavior of the subject.
- The method of claim 1, wherein the compound is a
 Y5 receptor antagonist and the amount is effective
 to decrease the consumption of food by the
 subject.
 - 3. The method of either of claims 1 or 2, wherein the compound is administered in combination with food.
- 20 4. The method of claim 1, wherein the compound is a Y5 receptor agonist and the amount is effective to increase the consumption of food by the subject.
- 5. The method of either of claims 1 or 4, wherein the compound is administered in combination with food.
 - 6. The method of claim 1, wherein the subject is a vertebrate, a mammal, a human or a canine.
- 7. A method of treating a feeding disorder in a subject which comprises administering to the subject an amount of a non-peptidyl compound which is a Y5 receptor antagonist effective to inhibit the activity of the subject's Y5 receptor, wherein the binding of the compound to the human Y5 receptor is characterized by a K_i less than 100 nanomolar when measured in the presence of 125I-

PYY.

8. The method of claim 7, wherein the compound has a K, less than 50 nanomolar.

5

- 9. The method of claim 8, wherein the compound has a K_i less than 10 nanomolar.
- 10. The method of claim 9, wherein binding of the compound to any other human Y-type receptor is characterized by a K₁ greater than 10 nanomolar when measured in the presence of ¹²⁵I-PYY.
- 11. The method of claim 9, wherein the binding of the compound to each of the human Y1, human Y2 and human Y4 receptors is characterized by a K₁ greater than 10 nanomolar when measured in the presence of ¹²⁵I-PYY.
- 20 12. The method of claim 10, wherein the binding of the compound to any other human Y-type receptor is characterized by a K_i greater than 50 nanomolar.
- The method of claim 12, wherein the binding of the compound to any other human Y-type receptor is characterized by a K_i greater than 100 nanomolar.
 - 14. The method of claim 7, wherein the compound binds to the human Y5 receptor with an affinity greater than ten-fold higher than the affinity with which the compound binds to any other human Y-type receptor.
- 15. The method of claim 7, wherein the compound binds
 to the human Y5 receptor with an affinity greater
 than ten-fold higher than the affinity with which
 the compound binds to each of the human Y1, human

-164-

Y2 and human Y4 receptors.

16. The method of claim 7, wherein the feeding disorder is obesity or bulimia.

5

25

- 17. The method of claim 7, wherein the subject is a vertebrate, a mammal, a human or a canine.
- 18. A method of treating a feeding disorder in a subject which comprises administering to the subject an amount of a peptidyl compound which is a Y5 receptor antagonist effective to inhibit the activity of the subject's Y5 receptor, wherein the compound's binding to the human Y5 receptor is characterized by a K_i less than 10 nanomolar when measured in the presence of 125I-PYY.
- 19. The method of claim 18, wherein the compound's binding is characterized by a K_i less than 1 nanomolar.
 - 20. The method of claim 18, wherein the compound's binding to any other human Y-type receptor is characterized by a K_i greater than 10 nanomolar when measured in the presence of ¹²⁵I-PYY.
 - 21. The method of claim 18, wherein the compound's binding to each of the human Y1, human Y2 and human Y4 receptors is characterized by a K, greater than 10 nanomolar when measured in the presence of ¹²⁵I-PYY.
- 22. The method of claim 20, wherein the compound's binding to any other human Y-type receptor is characterized by a K_i greater than 50 nanomolar.
 - 23. The method of claim 22, wherein the compound's

-165-

binding to any other human Y-type receptor is characterized by a K₁ greater than 100 nanomolar.

- 24. The method of claim 18, wherein the compound binds to the human Y5 receptor with an affinity greater than ten-fold higher than the affinity with which the compound binds to any other human Y-type receptor.
- 10 25. The method of claim 18, wherein the compound binds to the human Y5 receptor with an affinity greater than ten-fold higher than the affinity with which the compound binds to each of the human Y1, human Y2 and human Y4 receptors.
- 26. The method of claim 18, wherein the feeding disorder is obesity or bulimia.

15

- 27. The method of claim 18, wherein the subject is a vertebrate, a mammal, a human or a canine.
- 28. A method of treating a feeding disorder in a subject which comprises administering to the subject an amount of a non-peptidyl compound which is a Y5 receptor agonist effective to increase the activity of the subject's Y5 receptor, wherein
 - (a) the binding of the compound to the human Y5 receptor is characterized by a K_i less than 100 nanomolar when measured in the presence of ¹²⁵I-PYY; and
- (b) the binding of the compound to any other human Y-type receptor is characterized by a K_i greater than 1000 nanomolar when measured in the presence of ¹²⁵I-PYY.

-166-

- 29. The method of claim 28, wherein the binding of the compound to the human Y5 receptor is characterized by a K_i less than 10 nanomolar.
- 5 30. A method of treating a feeding disorder in a subject which comprises administering to the subject an amount of a non-peptidyl compound which is a Y5 receptor agonist effective to increase the activity of the subject's Y5 receptor, wherein

10

(a) the binding of the compound to the human Y5 receptor is characterized by a K_i less than 1 nanomolar when measured in the presence of 125I-PYY; and

15

(b) the compound's binding to any other human Y-type receptor is characterized by a K_i greater than 100 nanomolar when measured in the presence of $^{125}I-PYY$.

20

25

30

- 31. The method of claim 28, wherein the compound binds to the human Y5 receptor with an affinity greater than ten-fold higher than the affinity with which the compound binds to any other human Y-type receptor.
- 32. The method of claim 28, wherein the compound binds to the human Y5 receptor with an affinity greater than ten-fold higher than the affinity with which the compound binds to each of the human Y1, human Y2 and human Y4 receptors.
- 33. The method of claim 28, wherein the feeding disorder is anorexia.

35

34. The method of claim 28, wherein the subject is a vertebrate, a mammal, a human or a canine.

-167-

35. A method of treating a feeding disorder in a subject which comprises administering to the subject an amount of a peptidyl compound which is a Y5 receptor agonist effective to increase the activity of the subject's Y5 receptor, wherein

5

10

15

20

25

- (a) the binding of the compound to the human Y5 receptor is characterized by a K₁ less than 1 nanomolar when measured in the presence of ¹²⁵I-PYY; and
- (b) the binding of the compound to any other human Y-type receptor is characterized by a K_i greater than 25 nanomolar when measured in the presence of ¹²⁵I-PYY.
- 36. A method of treating a feeding disorder in a subject which comprises administering to the subject an amount of a peptidyl compound which is a Y5 receptor agonist effective to increase the activity of the subject's Y5 receptor, wherein
 - (a) the binding of the compound to the human Y5 receptor is characterized by a K_i less than 0.1 nanomolar when measured in the presence of ¹²⁵I-PYY; and
 - (b) the binding of the compound to any other human Y-type receptor is characterized by a K_i greater than 1 nanomolar when measured in the presence of $^{125}\text{I-PYY}$.
- 37. The method of claim 36, wherein the binding of the agonist to any other human Y-type receptor is characterized by a K_i greater than 10 nanomolar.
 - 38. A method of treating a feeding disorder in a

subject which comprises administering to the subject an amount of a peptidyl compound which is a Y5 receptor agonist effective to increase the activity of the subject's Y5 receptor, wherein

5

(a) the binding of the compound to the human Y5 receptor is characterized by a K_i less than 0.01 nanomolar when measured in the presence of $^{125}\text{I-PYY}$; and

10

(b) the binding of the compound to any other human Y-type receptor is characterized by a K_i greater than 1 nanomolar when measured in the presence of $^{125}I-PYY$.

15

20

25

39. The method of claim 35, wherein the compound binds to the human Y5 receptor with an affinity greater than ten-fold higher than the affinity with which the compound binds to any other human Y-type receptor.

40. The method of claim 35, wherein the compound binds to the human Y5 receptor with an affinity greater than ten-fold higher than the affinity with which the compound binds to each of the human Y1, human Y2 and human Y4 receptors.

41. The method of claim 35, wherein the feeding disorder is anorexia.

30

- 42. The method of claim 35, wherein the subject is a vertebrate, a mammal, a human or a canine.
- 43. An isolated nucleic acid encoding a Y5 receptor.

35

44. The nucleic acid of claim 43, wherein the nucleic acid is DNA.

-169-

- 45. The DNA of claim 44, wherein the DNA is cDNA.
- 46. The DNA of claim 44, wherein the DNA is genomic DNA.

5

- 47. The nucleic acid of claim 43, wherein the nucleic acid is RNA.
- 48. The nucleic acid of claim 43, wherein the nucleic acid encodes a vertebrate Y5 receptor.
 - 49. The nucleic acid of claim 43, wherein the nucleic acid encodes a mammalian Y5 receptor.
- 15 50. The nucleic acid of claim 43, wherein the nucleic acid encodes a human Y5 receptor.
- 51. The nucleic acid of claim 50, wherein the nucleic acid encodes a receptor characterized by an amino acid sequence in the transmembrane region which has a homology of 60% or higher to the amino acid sequence in the transmembrane region of the human Y5 receptor shown in Figure 6.
- 25 52. The nucleic acid of claim 50, wherein the human Y5 receptor has substantially the same amino acid sequence as that shown in Figure 6.
- 53. The nucleic acid of claim 50, wherein the human Y5 receptor has the amino acid sequence shown in Figure 6.
 - 54. The nucleic acid of claim 43, wherein the nucleic acid encodes a rat Y5 receptor.

35

55. The nucleic acid of claim 54, wherein the rat Y5 receptor has substantially the same amino acid

-170-

sequence as that shown in Figure 4.

- 56. The nucleic acid of claim 54, wherein the rat Y5 receptor has the amino acid sequence shown in Figure 4.
 - 57. The nucleic acid of claim 43, wherein the nucleic acid encodes a canine Y5 receptor.
- 10 58. The nucleic acid molecule of claim 57, wherein the canine Y5 receptor has substantially the same amino acid sequence as that shown in Figure 15.
- 59. The nucleic acid of claim 57, wherein the canine
 Y5 receptor has the amino acid sequence shown in
 Figure 15.
 - 60. A purified Y5 receptor protein.

5

- 20 61. A vector comprising the nucleic acid of claim 43.
 - 62. A vector comprising the nucleic acid of claim 50.
 - 63. A vector comprising the nucleic acid of claim 54.
- 64. A vector comprising the nucleic acid of claim 57.
- 65. A vector of claim 61 adapted for expression in a bacterial cell which comprises the regulatory elements necessary for expression of the nucleic acid in the bacterial cell operatively linked to the nucleic acid encoding a Y5 receptor as to permit expression thereof.
- 35 66. A vector of claim 61 adapted for expression in a yeast cell which comprises the regulatory elements necessary for expression of the nucleic acid in

subject which comprises administering to the subject an amount of a peptidyl compound which is a Y5 receptor agonist effective to increase the activity of the subject's Y5 receptor, wherein

5

(a) the binding of the compound to the human Y5 receptor is characterized by a K_i less than 0.01 nanomolar when measured in the presence of ¹²⁵I-PYY; and

10

(b) the binding of the compound to any other human Y-type receptor is characterized by a K_i greater than 1 nanomolar when measured in the presence of $^{125}I-PYY$.

15

20

25

- 39. The method of claim 35, wherein the compound binds to the human Y5 receptor with an affinity greater than ten-fold higher than the affinity with which the compound binds to any other human Y-type receptor.
- 40. The method of claim 35, wherein the compound binds to the human Y5 receptor with an affinity greater than ten-fold higher than the affinity with which the compound binds to each of the human Y1, human Y2 and human Y4 receptors.
- 41. The method of claim 35, wherein the feeding disorder is anorexia.

30

- 42. The method of claim 35, wherein the subject is a vertebrate, a mammal, a human or a canine subject.
- 43. An isolated nucleic acid encoding a Y5 receptor.

35

44. The nucleic acid of claim 43, wherein the nucleic acid is DNA.

-172-

mammalian cell which comprises the regulatory elements necessary for expression of the DNA in the mammalian cell operatively linked to the DNA encoding the rat Y5 receptor as to permit expression thereof.

- 75. A vector of claim 74 wherein the vector is a plasmid.
- 76. The plasmid of claim 75 designated pcEXV-rY5 (ATCC Accession No. 75944).

5

- 77. A vector of claim 64 adapted for expression in a mammalian cell which comprises the regulatory elements necessary for expression of the DNA in the mammalian cell operatively linked to the DNA encoding the canine Y5 receptor as to permit expression thereof.
- 78. The vector of claim 77 designated Y5-bd-8 (ATCC Accession No.).
 - 79. The vector of claim 78 designated Y5-bd-5 (ATCC Accession No.).
 - 80. A mammalian cell comprising the vector of any one of claims 70, 71, 74, or 77.
- 81. A mammalian cell of claim 80, wherein the cell is non-neuronal in origin.
 - 82. A mammalian cell of claim 80, wherein the mammalian cell is a COS-7 cell.
- 35 83. A mammalian cell of claim 80, wherein the mammalian cell is a 293 human embryonic kidney cell.

-173-

- 84. The cell of claim 83 designated 293-rY5-14 (ATCC Accession No. CRL 11757).
- 85. A mammalian cell of claim 80, wherein the mammalian cell is a NIH-3T3 cell.
 - 86. The cell of claim 81 designated [designation] (ATCC Accession No. CRL [n#]).
- 10 87. A mammalian cell of claim 80, wherein the mammalian cell is a LM(tk-) cell.
 - 88. The cell of claim 87 designated [designation] (ATCC Accession No. CRL [1#]).

15

- 89. An insect cell comprising the vector of claim 67.
- 90. An insect cell of claim 89, wherein the insect cell is an Sf9 cell.

20

- 91. An insect cell of claim 89, wherein the insect cell is an Sf21 cell.
- 92. A membrane preparation isolated from the cell of claim 80.
 - 93. A nucleic acid probe comprising a nucleic acid of at least 15 nucleotides capable of specifically hybridizing with a unique sequence included within the sequence of a nucleic acid encoding a Y5 receptor of claim 43.
 - 94. A nucleic acid probe of claim 93, wherein the nucleic acid is DNA.

35

30

95. A nucleic acid probe of claim 93, wherein the nucleic acid is RNA.

-174-

96. An antisense oligonucleotide having a sequence capable of specifically hybridizing to mRNA encoding a Y5 receptor of claim 47 so as to prevent translation of the mRNA.

5

- 97. An antisense oligonucleotide having a sequence capable of specifically hybridizing to the genomic DNA of claim 46.
- 98. An antisense oligonucleotide of either of claims 96 or 97, wherein the oligonucleotide comprises chemically modified nucleotides or nucleotide analogues.
- 99. An antibody capable of binding to a Y5 receptor of claim 43.
 - 100. An antibody of claim 99, wherein the Y5 receptor is a human Y5 receptor.

20

- 101. An antibody capable of competitively inhibiting the binding of the antibody of claim 99 to a Y5 receptor.
- 25 102. An antibody of claim 99 wherein the antibody is a monoclonal antibody.
- 103. A monoclonal antibody of claim 102 directed to an epitope of a Y5 receptor present on the surface of a Y5 receptor expressing cell.
 - 104. A pharmaceutical composition comprising an amount of the oligonucleotide of claim 96 capable of passing through a cell membrane effective to reduce expression of a human Y5 receptor and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier capable of passing through a cell membrane.

PCT/US95/15646 WO 96/16542

-175-

- 105. A pharmaceutical composition of claim 104, wherein the oligonucleotide is coupled to a substance which inactivates mRNA.
- 106. A pharmaceutical composition of claim 105, wherein 5 substance which inactivates mRNA ribozyme.
- 107. A pharmaceutical composition of claim 104, wherein 10 the pharmaceutically acceptable carrier comprises a structure which binds to a receptor on a cell capable of being taken up by the cells after binding to the structure.
- 108. A pharmaceutical composition of claim 107 wherein 15 the structure of the pharmaceutically acceptable carrier is capable of binding to a receptor which is specific for a selected cell type.
- 109. A pharmaceutical composition which comprises an 20 amount of the antibody of claim 99 effective to block binding of a ligand to the Y5 receptor and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.
- 110. A transgenic nonhuman mammal expressing DNA 25 encoding a human Y5 receptor of claim 50.
- mammal comprising transgenic nonhuman homologous recombination knockout of the native Y5 30 receptor.
 - whose genome transgenic nonhuman mammal 112. A comprises antisense DNA complementary to DNA encoding a human Y5 receptor of claim 50 so placed as to be transcribed into antisense mRNA which is complementary to mRNA encoding a Y5 receptor and which hybridizes to mRNA encoding a Y5 receptor

-176-

thereby reducing its translation.

- 113. The transgenic nonhuman mammal of either of claims
 110 or 111, wherein the DNA encoding a human Y5
 receptor additionally comprises an inducible
 promoter.
- 114. The transgenic nonhuman mammal of either of claims
 110 or 112, wherein the DNA encoding a human Y5
 10 receptor additionally comprises tissue specific regulatory elements.
- 115. A transgenic nonhuman mammal of any of claims 120,
 121 or 122, wherein the transgenic nonhuman mammal
 is a mouse.
- specifically bind to a Y5 receptor which comprises contacting a cell transfected with and expressing DNA encoding the Y5 receptor with the ligand under conditions permitting binding of ligands to such receptor, and detecting the presence of any such ligand specifically bound to the Y5 receptor, so as to thereby determine whether the ligand specifically binds to the Y5 receptor.
 - 117. A method of claim 116 wherein the Y5 receptor is a human Y5 receptor.
- 30 118. A method for determining whether a ligand can specifically bind to a Y5 receptor which comprises contacting a cell transfected with and expressing DNA encoding the Y5 receptor with the ligand under conditions permitting binding of ligands to such receptor, and detecting the presence of any such ligand specifically bound to the Y5 receptor, so as to thereby determine whether the ligand

5

10

15

20

35

-177-

specifically binds to the Y5 receptor, such Y5 receptor being characterized by an amino acid sequence in the transmembrane region, such amino acid sequence having 60% homology or higher to the amino acid sequence in the transmembrane region of the Y5 receptor shown in Figure 6.

119. A method for determining whether a ligand can specifically bind to a human Y5 receptor which comprises contacting a cell transfected with and expressing DNA encoding the human Y5 receptor with the ligand under conditions permitting binding of ligands to such receptor, and detecting the presence of any such ligand specifically bound to the human Y5 receptor, so as to thereby determine whether the ligand specifically binds to the human Y5 receptor, such human Y5 receptor having substantially the same amino acid sequence as that shown in Figure 6.

120. A method for determining whether a ligand can specifically bind to a Y5 receptor which comprises preparing a cell extract from cells transfected with and expressing DNA encoding the Y5 receptor, isolating a membrane fraction from the cell extract, contacting the membrane fraction with the ligand under conditions permitting binding of ligands to such receptor, and detecting the presence of the ligand specifically bound to the Y5 receptor, so as to thereby determine whether the ligand specifically binds to the Y5 receptor.

- 121. A method of claim 120 wherein the Y5 receptor is a human Y5 receptor.
- 122. A method for determining whether a ligand can specifically bind to a Y5 receptor which comprises

-178-

preparing a cell extract from cells transfected with and expressing DNA encoding the Y5 receptor, isolating a membrane fraction from the cell extract, contacting the membrane fraction with the ligand under conditions permitting binding of ligands to the Y5 receptor, and detecting the presence of the ligand specifically bound to the Y5 receptor, so as to thereby determine whether the ligand can specifically bind to the Y5 receptor, such Y5 receptor being characterized by an amino acid sequence in the transmembrane region having 60% homology or higher to the amino acid sequence in the transmembrane region of the Y5 receptor shown in Figure 6.

15

10

5

123. A method for determining whether a ligand can specifically bind to a human Y5 receptor which comprises preparing a cell extract from cells transfected with and expressing DNA encoding the 20 human Y5 receptor, isolating a membrane fraction from the cell extract, contacting the membrane ligand fraction with the under conditions permitting binding of ligands to the human Y5 receptor, and detecting the presence of the ligand 25 specifically bound to the human Y5 receptor, so as to thereby determine whether the ligand can specifically bind to the human Y5 receptor, such human Y5 receptor having substantially the same amino acid sequence shown in Figure 6.

- 124. A method of any one of claims 116, 117, 118, 119, 120, 121, 122, or 123, wherein the ligand is not previously known.
- 35 125. A ligand determined by the method of claim 124.
 - 126. A method for determining whether a ligand is a Y5

5

-179-

receptor agonist which comprises contacting a cell transfected with and expressing DNA encoding the Y5 receptor with the ligand under conditions permitting activation of the Y5 receptor, and detecting an increase in Y5 receptor activity, so as to thereby determine whether the ligand is a Y5 receptor agonist.

- 127. A method for determining whether a ligand is a Y5
 receptor agonist which comprises preparing a cell
 extract from cells transfected with and expressing
 DNA encoding the Y5 receptor, isolating a membrane
 fraction from the cell extract, contacting the
 membrane fraction with the ligand under conditions
 permitting the activation of the Y5 receptor, and
 detecting an increase in Y5 receptor activity, so
 as to thereby determine whether the ligand is a Y5
 receptor agonist.
- 20 128. A method of either of claims 126 or 127, wherein the Y5 receptor is a human Y5 receptor.
- 129. A method for determining whether a ligand is a Y5 receptor antagonist which comprises contacting a cell transfected with and expressing DNA encoding the Y5 receptor with the ligand in the presence of a known Y5 receptor agonist, such as PYY, under conditions permitting the activation of the Y5 receptor, and detecting a decrease in Y5 receptor activity, so as to thereby determine whether the ligand is a Y5 receptor antagonist.
- 130. A method for determining whether a ligand is a Y5 receptor antagonist which comprises preparing a cell extract from cells transfected with and expressing DNA encoding the Y5 receptor, isolating a membrane fraction from the cell extract,

-180-

contacting the membrane fraction with the ligand in the presence of a known Y5 receptor agonist, such as PYY, under conditions permitting the activation of the Y5 receptor, and detecting a decrease in Y5 receptor activity, so as to thereby determine whether the ligand is a Y5 receptor antagonist.

131. A method of either of claims 129 or 130, wherein the Y5 receptor is a human Y5 receptor.

5

15

35

132. A method of any one of claims 116, 117, 118, 119, 120, 121, 122, 123, 124, 126, 127, 128, 129, 130, or 131, wherein the cell is an insect cell.

133. A method of any one of claims 116, 117, 118, 119, 120, 121, 122, 123, 124, 126, 127, 128, 129, 130, or 131, wherein the cell is a mammalian cell.

- 20 134. A method of claim 133, wherein the cell is nonneuronal in origin.
- 135. A method of claim 134, wherein the nonneuronal cell is a COS-7 cell, 293 human embryonic kidney cell, NIH-3T3 cell or LM(tk-) cell.
 - 136. A method of claim 133 wherein the ligand is not previously known.
- 30 137. A Y5 ligand determined by the method of claim 136.
 - 138. A pharmaceutical composition which comprises an amount of a Y5 receptor agonist determined by the method of either of claims 126 or 127 effective to increase activity of a Y5 receptor and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

PCT/US95/15646

- 139. A pharmaceutical composition of claim 138 wherein the Y5 receptor agonist is not previously known.
- 140. A pharmaceutical composition which comprises an amount of a Y5 receptor antagonist determined by the method of either of claims 129 or 130 effective to reduce activity of a Y5 receptor and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.
- 10 141. A pharmaceutical composition of claim 140 wherein the Y5 receptor antagonist is not previously known.
- 142. A method of screening a plurality of chemical compounds not known to bind to a Y5 receptor to identify a compound which specifically binds to the Y5 receptor, which comprises
- (a) contacting a cell transfected with and expressing DNA encoding the Y5 receptor with a compound known to bind specifically to the Y5 receptor;
- (b) contacting the preparation of step (a) with the plurality of compounds not known to bind specifically to the Y5 receptor, under conditions permitting binding of compounds known to bind the Y5 receptor;
- 30 (c) determining whether the binding of the compound known to bind to the Y5 receptor is reduced in the presence of the compounds, relative to the binding of the compound in the absence of the plurality of compounds; and if so
 - (d) separately determining the binding to the Y5

-182-

receptor of each compound included in the plurality of compounds, so as to thereby identify the compound which specifically binds to the Y5 receptor.

5

143. A method of screening a plurality of chemical compounds not known to bind to a Y5 receptor to identify a compound which specifically binds to the Y5 receptor, which comprises

10

(a) preparing a cell extract from cells transfected with and expressing DNA encoding the Y5 receptor, isolating a membrane fraction from the cell extract, contacting the membrane fraction with a compound known to bind specifically to the Y5 receptor;

(b) contacting preparation of step (a) with the plurality of compounds not known to bind specifically to the Y5 receptor, under conditions permitting binding of compounds known to bind the Y5 receptor;

20

15

(c) determining whether the binding of the compound known to bind to the Y5 receptor is reduced in the presence of the compounds, relative to the binding of the compound in the absence of the plurality of compounds; and if so

30

35

25

(d) separately determining the binding to the Y5 receptor of each compound included in the plurality of compounds, so as to thereby identify the compound which specifically binds to the Y5 receptor.

144. A method of claim 142 or claim 143 wherein the Y5

-183-

receptor is a human Y5 receptor.

5

20

- 145. A method of screening a plurality of chemical compounds not known to activate a Y5 receptor to identify a compound which activates the Y5 receptor which comprises
- (a) contacting a cell transfected with and expressing the Y5 receptor with the plurality of compounds not known to bind specifically to the Y5 receptor, under conditions permitting activation of the Y5 receptor;
- 15 (b) determining whether the activity of the Y5 receptor is increased in the presence of the compounds; and if so
 - (c) separately determining whether the activation of the Y5 receptor is increased by each compound included in the plurality of compounds, so as to thereby identify the compound which activates the Y5 receptor.
- 25 146. A method of screening a plurality of chemical compounds not known to activate a Y5 receptor to identify a compound which activates the Y5 receptor which comprises
- from extract cell preparing а (a) 30 transfected with and expressing DNA encoding isolating a membrane Y5 receptor, fraction from the cell extract, contacting the membrane fraction with the plurality of compounds not known to bind specifically to 35 the Y5 receptor, under conditions permitting activation of the Y5 receptor;

-184-

- (b) determining whether the activity of the Y5 receptor is increased in the presence of the compounds; and if so
- 5 (c) separately determining whether the activation of the Y5 receptor is increased by each compound included in the plurality of compounds, so as to thereby identify the compound which activates the Y5 receptor.

147. A method of claim 145 or claim 146 wherein the Y5 receptor is a human Y5 receptor.

10

25

30

35

- 148. A method of screening a plurality of chemical compounds not known to inhibit the activation of a Y5 receptor to identify a compound which inhibits the activation of the Y5 receptor, which comprises
- 20 (a) contacting a cell transfected with and expressing the Y5 receptor with the plurality of compounds in the presence of a known Y5 receptor agonist, under conditions permitting activation of the Y5 receptor;
 - (b) determining whether the activation of the Y5 receptor is reduced in the presence of the plurality of compounds, relative to the activation of the Y5 receptor in the absence of the plurality of compounds; and if so
 - (c) separately determining the inhibition of activation of the Y5 receptor for each compound included in the plurality of compounds, so as to thereby identify the compound which inhibits the activation of the Y5 receptor.

5

10

15

25

-185-

149. A method of screening a plurality of chemical compounds not known to inhibit the activation of a Y5 receptor to identify a compound which inhibits the activation of the Y5 receptor, which comprises

- a cell extract from (a) preparing transfected with and expressing DNA encoding isolating a membrane receptor, fraction from the cell extract, contacting the membrane fraction with the plurality of compounds in the presence of a known Y5 conditions agonist, under receptor permitting activation of the Y5 receptor;
- (b) determining whether the activation of the Y5 receptor is reduced in the presence of the plurality of compounds, relative to the activation of the Y5 receptor in the absence of the plurality of compounds; and if so
 - (c) separately determining the inhibition of activation of the Y5 receptor for each compound included in the plurality of compounds, so as to thereby identify the compound which inhibits the activation of the Y5 receptor.
- 150. A method of claim 148 or claim 149, wherein the Y5 receptor is a human Y5 receptor.
 - 151. A method of any one of claims 143 to 150, wherein the cell is a mammalian cell.
- 35 152. A method of claim 151, wherein the cell is nonneuronal in origin.

-186-

- 153. The method of claim 152 wherein the nonneuronal cell is a COS-7 cell, a 293 human embryonic kidney cell, a LM(tk-) cell or an NIH-3T3 cell.
- 5 154. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a drug identified by the method of claim 147 and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.
- 155. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a drug identified by the method of claim 150 and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.
- 156. A method of detecting expression of Y5 receptor by detecting the presence of mRNA coding for the Y5 receptor which comprises obtaining total mRNA from the cell and contacting the mRNA so obtained with the nucleic acid probe of claim 93 under hybridizing conditions, detecting the presence of mRNA hybridized to the probe, and thereby detecting the expression of the Y5 receptor by the cell.
- 157. A method of treating an abnormality in a subject, wherein the abnormality is alleviated by the inhibition of a Y5 receptor which comprises administering to a subject an effective amount of the pharmaceutical composition of any of claims 104, 105, 106, 107, 108, 109, 140, 141 or 155 effective to decrease the activity of the Y5 receptor in the subject, thereby treating the abnormality in the subject.
 - 158. The method of claim 157, wherein the abnormality is obesity or bulimia.
 - 159. A method of treating an abnormality in a subject wherein the abnormality is alleviated by the

35

5

30

activation of a Y5 receptor which comprises administering to a subject an effective amount of the pharmaceutical composition of any of claims 148, 139, or 154 effective to activate the Y5 receptor in the subject.

- 160. The method of claim 159, wherein the abnormal condition is anorexia.
- 161. A method of detecting the presence of a human Y5 receptor on the surface of a cell which comprises contacting the cell with the antibody of claim 99 under conditions permitting binding of the antibody to the receptor, detecting the presence of the antibody bound to the cell, and thereby detecting the presence of a human Y5 receptor on the surface of the cell.
- of varying levels of activity of human Y5 receptors which comprises producing a transgenic nonhuman mammal of claim 110 whose levels of human Y5 receptor activity are varied by use of an inducible promoter which regulates human Y5 receptor expression.
 - 163. A method of determining the physiological effects of varying levels of activity of human Y5 receptors which comprises producing a panel of transgenic nonhuman mammals of claim 110 each expressing a different amount of human Y5 receptor.
- 164. A method for identifying an antagonist capable of alleviating an abnormality wherein the abnormality is alleviated by decreasing the activity of a human Y5 receptor comprising administering the

-188-

antagonist to the transgenic nonhuman mammal of any of claims 110 to 115, and determining whether substance alleviates the physical behavioral abnormalities displayed by the transgenic nonhuman mammal as a result of overactivity of a human Y5 receptor, the alleviation of the abnormality indicating the identification of an antagonist.

10 165. An antagonist identified by the method of claim 164.

5

35

- 166. A pharmaceutical composition comprising an antagonist identified by the method of claim 164
 and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.
- 167. A method of treating an abnormality in a subject wherein the abnormality is alleviated by decreasing the activity of a human Y5 receptor which comprises administering to a subject an effective amount of the pharmaceutical composition of claim 166, thereby treating the abnormality.
- alleviating an abnormality in a subject wherein the abnormality is alleviated by increasing the activity of a human Y5 receptor comprising administering the agonist to the transgenic nonhuman mammal of claims 110 to 115, and determining whether the substance alleviates the physical and behavioral abnormalities displayed by the transgenic nonhuman mammal, the alleviation of the abnormality indicating the identification of an agonist.

169. An agonist identified by the method of claim 168.

-189-

170. A pharmaceutical composition comprising an agonist identified by the method of claim 168 and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

- 5 171. A method for treating an abnormality in a subject wherein the abnormality is alleviated by increasing the activity of a human Y5 receptor which comprises administering to a subject an effective amount of the pharmaceutical composition of claim 170, thereby treating the abnormality.
 - 172. A method for diagnosing a predisposition to a disorder associated with the activity of a specific human Y5 receptor allele which comprises:

15

20

35

a. obtaining DNA of subjects suffering from the disorder;

- performing a restriction digest of the DNA with a panel of restriction enzymes;
- c. electrophoretically separating the resulting DNA fragments on a sizing gel;
- d. contacting the resulting gel with a nucleic acid probe capable of specifically hybridizing with a unique sequence included within the sequence of a nucleic acid molecule encoding a human Y5 receptor and labelled with a detectable marker;
 - e. detecting labelled bands which have hybridized to the DNA encoding a human Y5 receptor of claim 50 labelled with a detectable marker to create a unique band pattern specific to the DNA of subjects suffering from the disorder;

-190-

- f. preparing DNA obtained for diagnosis by steps a-e; and
- comparing the unique band pattern specific g. 5 to the DNA of subjects suffering from the disorder from step e and the DNA obtained for diagnosis from step f to determine whether the patterns are the same different and to diagnose thereby 10 predisposition to the disorder if the patterns are the same.
- 173. The method of claim 172 wherein a disorder associated with the activity of a specific human 15 Y5 receptor allele is diagnosed.
 - 174. A method of preparing the purified Y5 receptor of claim 60 which comprises:
- a. inducing cells to express Y5 receptor;
 - recovering the receptor from the induced cells; and
- c. purifying the receptor so recovered.

30

- 175. A method of preparing the purified Y5 receptor of claim 60 which comprises:
- a. inserting nucleic acid encoding Y5 receptor in a suitable vector;
- b. introducing the resulting vector in asuitable host cell;
 - c. placing the resulting cell in suitable

-191-

condition permitting the production of the isolated Y5 receptor;

d. recovering the receptor produced by the resulting cell; and

e. purifying the receptor so recovered.

5

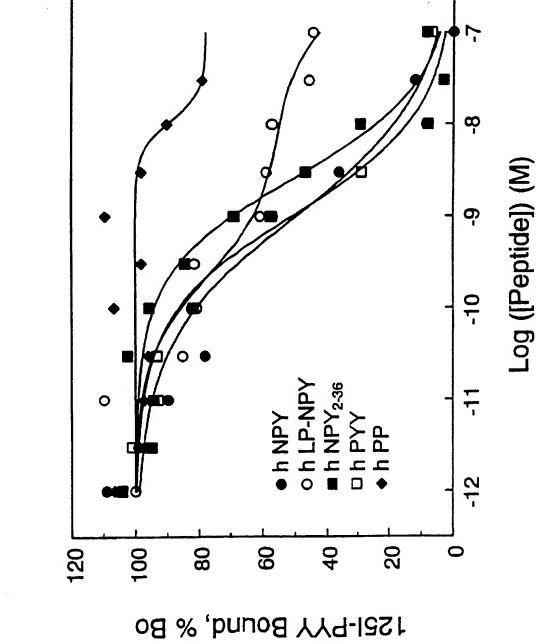


FIGURE 1



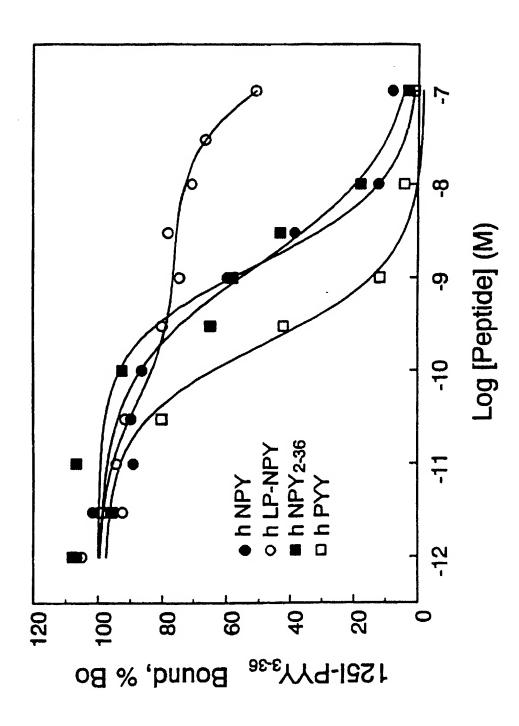


FIGURE 3

1380 1440 1501	ACTGACTTCAATGATAACTTGATTTCCAATAGGCALTICAAGCTGGLAIALACTGCALCTGT CACTTGTTAGGCATGATGTCCTGTTGTCTAAATCCGATCCTTATAGGTTTCCTTAATAAT GGTATCAAAGCAGACTTGAGAGCCCTTATCCACTGCCTACACATGTCA <u>TGA</u> TTCTCTCTG TGCACCAAAGGAAGAACGTGGTAATTGACACATAATTTATACAGAAGTATTCTGGAT
1260 1320	CGTGTTCGCCGTTAGCTGGATGCCACTCCACGTCTTCCACGTGTGTAAACTTGATTTCCAATAGGCATTTCAAGCTGGTATACTGCATCTGT
1200	CTGCTTTGAGGTGAAACCTGAAGAAAGCTCAGATGCTCATGAGTG CATCACTAGAATAAAAAAGAGATCTCGAAGTGTTTTCTACAGACTG
1080	TCCAGCCTCCGTCCGTAGCCAGCTGTCGCCATCCAGTAAGGTCATT
1020	CTGTGTCTTACCCGCCCCAGCAGGACCTTCCCAGGGGAAGCACCTA
960	TCAAAAGTGGAGCTACTCATTCATCAGAAAGCACAGAAGGAGGTAC
900	GATCAACTTAACCCTACAGCCATCCAAAAAGAGCAGGAACCAGGCA
840	CTGCCGAAGCATAAGCTGTGGATTGTCCCACAAAGAAAACAGACTC
780	TTTATTGCTAGTGCAGTATATCCTGCCTCTAGTATGTTTAACGGTA
720	CAAATATCTCTGTGGTTGAGTCATGGCCCTCTGATTCATACAGAATT
99	CCCAGTGTTTCACAGTCTTGTGGAACTTAAGGAGACCTTTGGCTCA
900	CCATGGCTACTTCCTGATAGCTACTGTCTGGACACTGGGCTTTGCC
540	A ATTRICATED TO THE TOTAL OF STATES AND TOTAL OF STATES AND THE ST
420	CTCCCCTTTCACCCTGACCTCTGTCTTGTTGGATCAGTGGATGTTT
360	TACAGTGAACTTTCTCATAGGCAACCTGGCCTTCTCCGACATCTTG
300	TGGCTTTATGGGCAATCTACTTATTTAATGGCTGTTATGAAAAG
240	AGGCAGCGTAGACGATTTACAATACTTTCTGATTGGGCTCTATACA
180	CTTCCACCAGGATICTAGIAIGGAGIIIAAGCIIGAGGAGCAIIII CACAGAGAACAATACAGCTGCTGCTCGGAATGCAGCCTTCCCTGCC
09	AGAACGTTAGAGTTATAGTACCGTGCGATCGTTCTTCAAGCTGCTA

FIGURE 4

4/38

NOATMTTAVTOTOTMLTOTOO H A X K H M S S S F C S F K C K K N M K N H Z ていほんはちょりにいい ちょうはん 対しれて はほ 軍人はすらのお対面ころよにもにひらんのずま LAHAMON HEMON MONON D >>> O K Z L M A L O M S K O L H K K O L O O H L I M M FKF11115H>10FKKFKGGKHIKIE エエダはの田でのエジでは対策は対しへNTAVE ばえらむほうらまえ > らまらするよりまればほりご HNYMYGS りらり りょうてまけて マ ら N H O Z J J L K J N O C N L N A K K N Z J H ひばひらずまよりずまひりますらずり マエッ らじょ 狂召にまよよび人工に対してよりのもころれ ずずららすら其工其を充むらてらりとりエリ対対し すり丸立すらいられいららり対す丸NTらし口MO 4 りんてはちほよらまらするすれて対しなり ロヌ軍マロマスロスエアは日本軍軍を対してエロエエ

FIGURE 5

H	GTTTCCCTCTGAATAGATTTTAAAGTAGTCATGTAATGTTTTTTTT	9
61	<u>ATGTCTTTTTATTCCAAGCAGGACTATAATATGGATTTTAGAGCTCGACGAGTATTATAAC</u>	120
\sim	AAGACACTTGCCACAGAGAATAATACTGCTGCCACTCGGAATTCTGATTTCCCAGTCTGG	180
α	GATGACTATAAAAGCAGTGTAGATGACTTACAGTATTTTCTGATTGGGCTCTATACATTT	240
4	GTAAGTCTTCTTGGCGTTTATGGGGAATCTACTTATTTTAATGGCTCTCATGAAAAAGCGT	300
0	AATCAGAAGACTACGGTAAACTTCCTCATAGGCAATCTGGCCTTTTCTGATATCTTGGTT	360
Ø	GTGCTGTTTTGCTCACCTTTCACACTGACGTCTGTCTTGCTGGATCAGTGGATGTTTGGC	420
\sim	AAGTCATGTGCC	480
α	ATTTTAATATCAATTGCCATTGTCAGGTATCATATGATAAAACATCCCATATCTAATAAT	540
541	TTAACAGCAAACCATGGCTACTTTCTGATAGCTACTGTCTGGACACTAGGTTTTGCCATC	009
\circ	TGTTCTCCCCTTCCAGTGTTTCACAGTCTTGTGGAACTTCAAGAAACATTTGGTTCAGCA	099
Q	TTGCTGAGCAGCAGGTATTTATGTGTTGAGTCATGGCCATCTGATTCATACAGAATTGCC	720
\sim	TTTACTATCTCTTTATTGCTAGTTCAGTATATTCTGCCCTTAGTTTGTCTTACTGTAAGT	780
œ	CATACAAGTGTCTGCAGAAGTATAAGCTGTGGATTGTCCAACAAAAAAAA	840
4	GAAAATGAGATGATCAACTTAACTCTTCATCCATCCAAAAAGAGTGGGCCTCAGGTGAAA	900
0	CTCTCTGGCAGCCATAAATGGAGTTATTCATTCATCAAAAAAACACAGAAGAAGATATAGC	960
Q	AAGAAGACAGCATGTGTTACCTGCTCCAGAAAGACCTTCTCAAGAGAACCACTCCAGA 1	1020
N	ATACTTCCAGAAAACTTTGGCTCTGTAAGAAGTCAGCTCTCTTCATCAGTAAGTTCATA 1	1080
œ	CCAGGGGTCCCCACTTGCTTTGAGATAAACCTGAAGAAATTCAGATGTTCATGAATTG 1	1140
T	AGAGTAAAACGTTCTGTTACAAGAATAAAAAGAGATCTCGAAGTGTTTTCTACAGACTG	1200
0	ACCATACTGATATTAGTATTTGCTGTTAGTTGGATGCCACTACACCTTTTCCATGTGGTA 1	1260
w	ACAATCTTATTTCAAATAGGCATTTCAAGTTGGTGTATTGCATTTGT	1320
(1	TGATGTCCTGTTGTCTTAATCCAATTCTATATGGGTTTCTTAATAAT	1380
u	ATTTAGTGTCCCTTATACACTGTCTTCATATGTAATATCTCACTG	1440
441	TTTACCAAGGAAAGAAC	1457

9

FIGURE

NMFRVGLNTA ASEKSRTLLVCR NTAYMISRATATSVNエ卓にメエムス ゴスゴゴルのNNGNTAHのエルMCMTIE D D D J O O J A J F A D M D M M M D D J D D L S H A M D > H H H D > K S H O S S S H L > M ロホゾェバックドホロのによりに対することには、 E A O I D O C E A D O C E A O C D C C C E てつ らんエエヘザスでらり へらて さまてて NGLR O Z Q O M H A > M H O > H H O A O M A A H O O くらてよよよので対するでできままればないなく アメスムへこちんなりとよれれてもらりりと対し アンソンスアMTAPSTSEGTPVKLFLK SHOSOHPARHERSHIDPHOHH 対区ロマガマ氏エレビンアは思したエラスでではほ

FIGURE 7A

20	4 C	96	150	146	200	196	250	246
1 ATGGACGTCCTCTTCC. ACCAGGATTCTAGTATGGAGTTTAAGCTTG	ATGTCTTTTATTCCAAGCAGGACTATAATATGGATTTAGAGCTCG	51 AGGAGCATTTTAACAAGACAIIIGICACAGAGAACAAIACAGCIGCIGCIGCIGCIGCIGCIGCIGCIGCIGCIGCIGCIG	CGGAATGCAGCCTTCCCTGCGAGGACTACAGAGGCAGCGTAGACGA	CGGAA		CTTAC	L TTATGGGCAATCTACTTATTTAATGGCTGTTATGAAAAAGCGCAATCAG	TTAT
1	1	51.	101	97	151	147	201	197

546		497
550	GCTACTTCCTGATAGCTACTGTGTGTGTGTGTGTGTTTGCCATCTGTTTGTT	501
496	GTATC	447
200	_	451
446	GTGTC	397
450		401
396	AGTGGATGTTTGGCAAAGTCATGTGCCATATTATGCCTTTTCTTCAATG	347
400	AGTGG	351
346	GGTTGTGCTGTTTTGCTCACCTTTCACACTGACGTCTGTCT	297
350	GGTCG	301
296	AAGACTACGGTAAACTTCCTCATAGGCAATCTGGCCTTTTCTGATATCTT	247
300	AAGACTACAGTGAACTTTCTCATAGGCAACCTGGCCTTCTCCGACATCTT	251

FIGURE 7B

FIGURE 7D

1146	7 TTACAAGAATAAAAAAAGAGATCTCGAAGTGTTTTCTACAGACTGACCATA	1097
1150	TCACTAGAATAAAAAGAGATCTCGAAGTGTTTTCTACAGACTGACCATA	1101
1096		1047
1100	GAAACCTGAAGAAAGCTCAGATGCTCATGAGATGAGAGTCAAGCGTTCCA	1051
1046		997
1050		1001
966	AGAACCACTCCAGAATACTTCCAGAAAACTTTGGCTCTGTAAGAAGTCAG	947
1000	GGAAGCAccragccGTT	951
946	TAGCAAGAAGACAGCATGTGTGTTACCTGCTCCAGAAAGACCTTCTCAAG	897
950		901
896	GGCAGCCATAAATGGAGTTATTCATTCATCAAAAAACACAGAAGAAGATA	847
900		851

FIGURE 7E

1151		1200
1147	CIGATATTAGTATTTGCTGTTAGTTGGATGCCACTACACCTTTTCCATGT	1196
1201	GGTGACTTCAATGATAACTTGATTTCCAATAGGCATTTCAAGCTGG	1250
1197		1246
1251	TATACTGCATCTGTCACTTGTTAGGCATGATGTCCTGTTGTCTAAATCCG	1300
1247		1296
1301	ATCCTATATGGTTTCCTTAATAGGTATCAAAGCAGACTTGAGAGCCCT	1350
1297		1346
1351		
1347	TATA	

FIGURE 7F

20	49	100	66	150	149	200	199
1 MDVLFFHQDSSMEFKLEEHFNKTFVTENNTAAARNAAFPAWEDYRGSVDD	MSFYSKODYNMDLELDEYYNKTLATENNTAATRNSDFPVWDDYKSSVDD	LOYFLIGLYTFVSLLGFMGNLLILMAVMKKRNQKTTVNFLIGNLA	LOYF	VVLFCSPFTLTSVLLDQWMFGKAMCHIMPFLQCVSV		YHMIKHPISNNLTANHGYFLIATVWT	YHMIKHPISNNLTANHGYFLIATVWTLGFA
-	Н	51	50	101	100	151	150

FIGURE 7G

	Λ	
201	ALLSSKYLCVESWPSDSYRIAFTISLLLVQYILPLVCLTVSHTSVCRSIS	250
200	ALLS	249
251		300
250	CGLSNKENRLEENEMINLTLHPSKKSGPQVKLSGSHKWSYSFIKKHRRRY	299
301	SKKTACVLPAPAGPSQGKHLAV. PENPASVRSQLSPSSKVIPGVPICFEV	349
300		349
350	KPEESSDAHEMRVKRSITRIKKRSRSVFYRLTILILVFAVSWM	399
350	KPEE	399
400	VTDFNDNLISNRHFKLVYCICHLLGMMSCCLNPILYGFLNNGIKADLR	449
400	VTDF	449
450		
450		

FIGURE 8A

FIGURE 8B FIGURE 8C

	14/38		
50 39 49 40	5888	150 139 149	200 189 199 190
~ z > >	>>>=	>===	\prec \neg \square \times
0 < 110		> W Q W	SHES
> >	-0550		7 2 2 Z
N - 1 N	- 8888	***	
OKFS	H IL > L	>	ш њ ж ж
X = F G	4844	רכרט	9 4 W F
> C C ≺		->->	→ Ⅲ → >
	0>44	2 - 2 - 2	> H S H S
SEIN			_ 2 × − 1
> = = =			S > W →
₽ ~ ₽ 		2000	ຼ≖ອ≅ທ
ш . ш .	222	=>>>>	L > L =
0 4 0 4 4 7 4	>		>
*		> - > > > > > > > > > > > > > > > > > >	7 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 -
2 0 > U	× × × <	>> = =	6666
\vdash	GEEN	טטטט	רטרט
$\prec \pi \sqcup \Phi$	M III W III	9899	U N ≪ W
< × 0 ×	~ ~ ~ ~	-><-	-0
™ E S S	* * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *		<>
2 L L Z	[X >	22>V	
	→		
- v a a	<->>	_= = = =	F > U >
< = 4 0	Z - Z U	2222	3333
- D C C		E E	>-<-
		ЖШФШ ><>≻	
3 3 W C	L L L L L L L L L L		- 2000, 4000
> □ > □	222		
≻>⊻	0 6 6 6	3333	">
	E O I	a kajibi bahasan ilik	>> L >
L H L D	~>>>		
	7772		Z Z Z Z O
=	~ ~ ~ ~ ×		< 2 × -
0 0 0 0	0	>	⊢ ≥ ∽ ∽
I . I .	>> - ⊞	_ S > > >	19-9
* * * * *	H K N H	->->	* * * * *
	>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>	— — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — —	35 35 35 50 35 50 50 35 50 35 50 35 50 50 50 50 50 50 50 50 50 50 50
0 E	SAL		- 2
× 4	46	2. 4. 4. 4.	a a = a
s g	-<->	0 L L 0	= z > z
- -		5005	¥ -,> -
<u>u</u> a	# -> #	W Z	and and lend have
N I	0 - 0 X	CENT	まられる
	3	ı	
Y5h Y1h Y2h Y4h	75h 71h 72h 72h 74h	75h 71h 72h 72h	75h 71h 72h 72h

FIGURE 8B

	15/3	38	
242 242 337	25 g 28 23 28 23 28	344 257 256 259	394 279 284 281
> = = =	¥ = ≥ €	<u> </u>	
SHRR	× > × >	> • • •	2022
[- 4 - 4		0	E
=>>>	F + 74 +	<u>a</u> , , ,	3333
NUNU	ν · ν	H 1 1	Z C C
>>	> 13 1	44	
1 - 4 O -	3	× · · ·	
	¥	ν,	><><
> 0 0 0	± · · ·	v	->>>
	v · · ·	()	->>>
C C C C	· · · c		リー>エ
	v · · ·	a · · ·	- 0 0 >
	 • • •	()	
	> · · ·	> • • •	
9979	<i>5</i>	ν···	>~×>
			H 2 H 2
	· · · ·	14	>>
	· · · ·	* • • •	∨× • □
SISE	¥ • • •	ш	& X · X
	× , , ,	<u> </u>	ω ⊢ • Ξ
	ω · · ·		2 • • •
L >- >- >-	<u> </u>	oc	¥ · · ·
[< 0 > -	= · · ·	() · · ·	
~~!~	<u> </u>	#	<u>~</u>
> # > #	<u> </u>	z · · ·	- · · ·
· · - =	2 · · ·	ш • • •	> • • •
5 C C C	- • • •	G m · =	ν · · ·
* -		0 · 0	
• • ш •	<u> </u>	ara • ar	> ' ' '
00.00	ш		a
7 4 4 7 N N G .	ш	7 X Q N	
3 - 3 3		< = a >	ш
SEE	e , , ,	408-	= · · ·
шошш	2 ' ' '	~ K Q Q	> · · ·
> 4	ш • • •	> x = ·	
0000	× · · ·	ロドドド	S
	22 • • •	- I O L	
>> 	•	X Z Z >	ш
8	 	× × < ×	٠ ، ، ـه
<i>y</i>	.	C > E O	× · · ·
	· · · ·	> & O O	p=4 # 1 1
. > . 11	ame	~ ~ ~ ~	ш • • •
8 4 4 H	s · · ·	8 X N Q	44
ـ < ٠ ـ		Z ~ > ~	٠ · · ن ٠ · · ·
A 1 0	.	***	•
75h 71h 72h 74h	Y5h Y1h Y2h Y4h	75h 71h 72h 74h	75h 71h 72h 74h

FIGURE 8C

	16/38	
334 334 331	455 379 381 375	
464	12 1 1	
	· z > ·	
	· 本 文 ·	
	· × < ·	
	$\cdot \succeq u \vdash$	
6666	· > v x	
	. O. O. K	
ح نا نے سے ب	· 0 = 0	
G D 3. G	. < 4 0	
	. 0 0 ~	
777		
	· S × S	
SONO	· - & U	
2 - U 4	· × > ×	
	· S E S	
	· 0 × W	
	$\cdot \vdash \bowtie \vdash$	
====	· # X #	
00 = 0	1 Z < >	
על ביי	· 2 T 2	
> 14 14 14	· #	
_>	• < > 4	
	· · · · · ·	

***	· > v v	
R U K U	· O = E	
2 H H	· • • •	
S < 0 €	.047	
J-><	. N .	
zaam	X X X V	
OHVH	= L 0 0	
_ X X A X		
_ E > W	# # # # ~	455 355 375
>><-	LL LL >	4 616161
> L J S	_1 th ≪ _1	
1101	X	· · · ·
1-42		
Z = Z = Z	₽ ₽ ₽ ₩	
75h 71h 72h 74h	75h 71h 72h 74h	75h 71h 72h 74
~~~	مر سو سو سو	

PCT/US95/15646

FIGURE 9

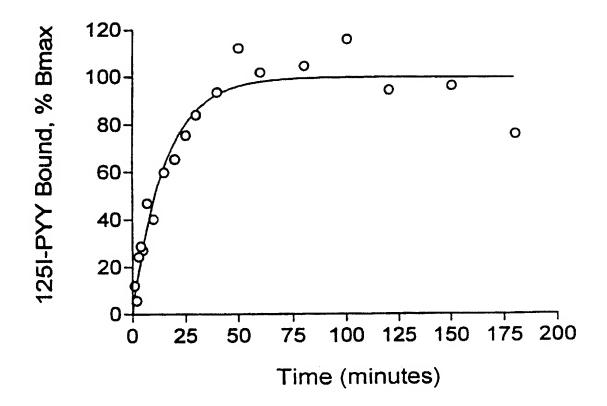
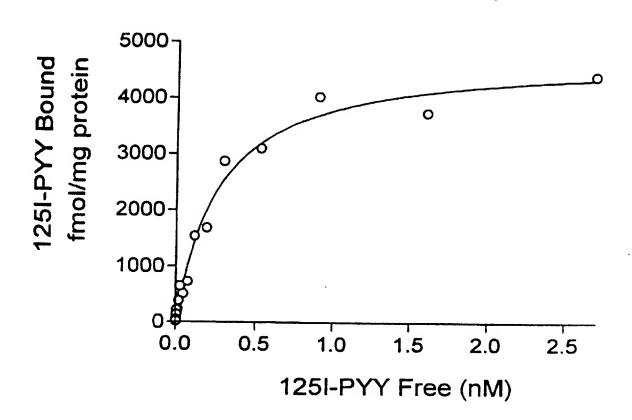


FIGURE 10







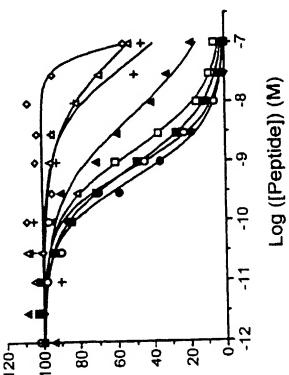
rat/human NPY₂₋₃₆

◆ porcine NPY₁₃₋₃₆

a rat/human [Leu31,Pro34]NPY

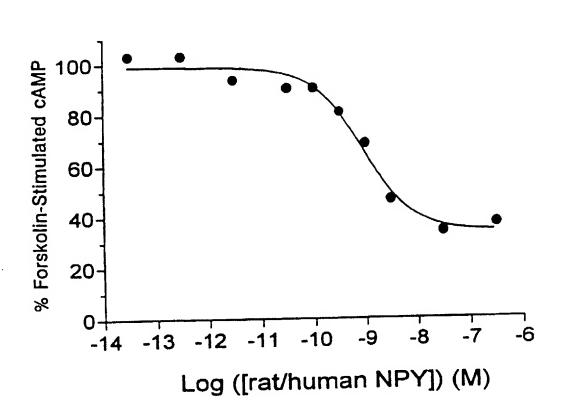
o rat/porcine PYY▲ human PP

+ rat/human [D-Trp32]NPY



1251-PYY Bound, % Bo

FIGURE 12



21/38

FIGURE 13A Silver grain density:

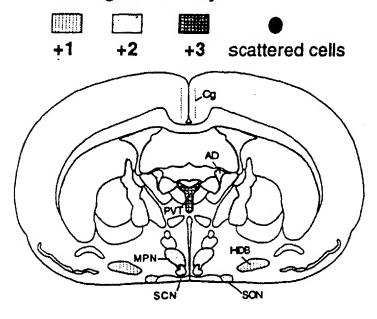


FIGURE 13B

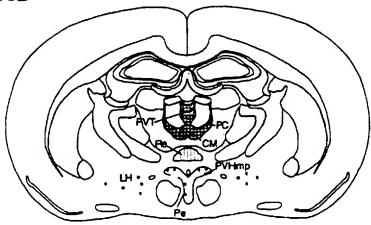
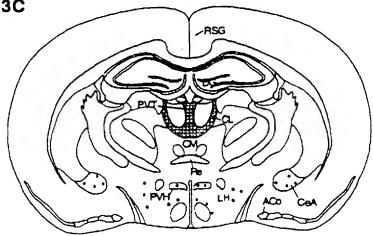
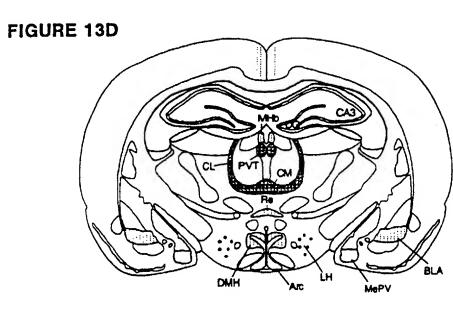
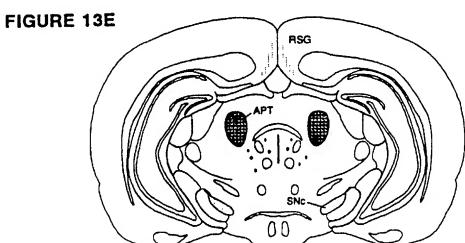


FIGURE 13C







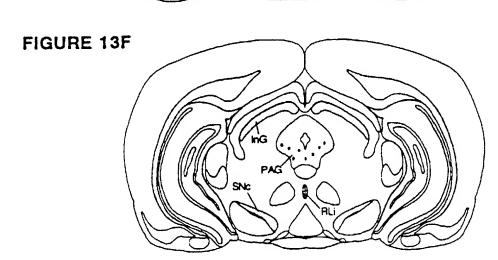


FIGURE 13G

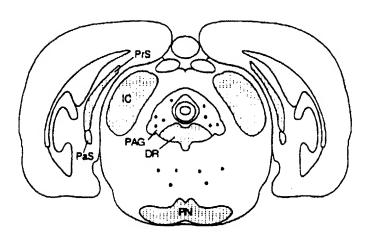
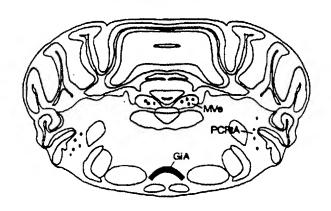


FIGURE 13H



# FIGURE 14

$\mathbf{I}($	TCATGTGTCA	CATTATGCCT	TTTCTTCAAT	GTGTGTCAGT	TCTGGTTTCA	50
ACTTTAATTC	TTC	TAATATCAAT	TGCCATTGTC	AGGTATCATA	TGATCAAGCA	51
TCCTATATCI	TCT	AACAATTTAA	CAGCAAACCA	TGGCTACTTC	CTGATTGCTA	150
CTGTCTGGAC	SGAC	ACTAGGTTTT	GCGATTTGTT	CICCCCIICC	AGTGTTTCAC	200
AGTCTGGTGG	TGG	AACTTCAGGA	AACATTTGAC	TCCGCATTGC	TGAGCAGCAG	250
GTATTTATGT	ATGT	GTTGAGTCGT	GGCCATCTGA	TTCGTACAGA	ATCGCTTTTA	300
CTATCTCTTT	TTT	ATTGCTAGTC	CAGTATATTC	TICCCTIGGI	GTGTCTAACT	350
GTGAGCCATA	ATA	CCAGTGTCTG	CAGGAGTATA	AGCTGCGGGT	TGTCCAACAA	400
AGAAAACAAA	CAAA	CTGGAAGAAA	ACGAGATGAT	CAACTTAACT	CTTCAACCAT	450
TCAAAAAGAG	AGAG	TGGGCCTCAG	GTGAAACTTT	CCAGCAGCCA	TAAATGGAGC	500
TATTCATTCA	TTCA	TCAGAAAACA	CAGGAGAAGG	TACAGCAAGA	AGACGGCGTG	550
TGTCTTACCT	ACCT	GCTCCAGCAA	GACCTCCTCA	AGAGAACCAC	TCAAGAATGC	009
TTCCAGAAAA	AAAA	CITIGGTICI	GTAAGAAGTC	AGCATTCTTC	ATCCAGTAAG	650
TTCATACCGG	ACCGG	GGGTCCCCAC	CTGCTTTGAG	GTGAAACCTG	AAGAAAACTC	700
GGATGTTCAT	TCAT	GACATGAGAG	TAAACCGTTC	TATCATGAGA	ATCAAAAAGA	750
GATCCCGAAG	GAAG	TGTTTTCTAT	AGACTAACCA	TACTGATACT	AGTGTTTGCC	800
GTTAGCTGGA	TGGA	TGCCACTACA	CCTTTTCCAT	GTGGTAACTG	ATTTTAATGA	850
CAACCTCATT	CATT	TCAAACAGGC	ATTTCAAATT	GGTGTATTGC	ATTTGTCATT	006
TGTTAGGCAT	GCAT	GATGTCCTGT	TGTCTTAATC	CTATTCTGTA	TGGTTTTCTC	950
AATAATGGGA	GGGA	TCAAAGCTGA	TTTAATTTCC	CTTATACAGT	GTCTTCATAT	1000
GTCATAATTA	ATTA	TTAATGTTTA	CCAAGGAGAC	AACAAATGTT	GGGATCGTCT	1050
AAAA						

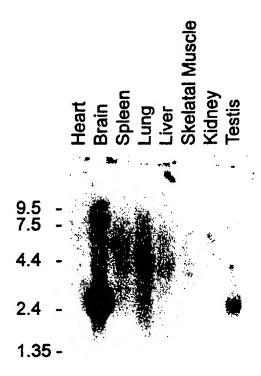
24/38

## FIGURE 15

		LHMS	LNP ILYGFLNNGI KADLISLIQC LHMS	ILYGFLNNGI	LGMMSCCLNP	301
300	FKLVYCICHL	FNDNLISNRH	SRSVFYRLTI LILVFAVSWM PLHLFHVVTD FNDNLISNRH FKLVYCICHL	LILVFAVSWM	SRSVFYRLTI	251
250	NRSIMRIKKR	ENSDVHDMRV	PENFGSVRSQ HSSSSKFIPG VPTCFEVKPE ENSDVHDMRV NRSIMRIKKR	HSSSSKFIPG	PENFGSVRSQ	201
200	PPQENHSRML	TACVLPAPAR	KKSGPQVKLS SSHKWSYSFI RKHRRRYSKK TACVLPAPAR PPQENHSRML	SSHKWSYSFI	KKSGPQVKLS	151
150	EMINLTLOPF	SNKENKLEEN	ISLLLVQYIL PLVCLTVSHT SVCRSISCGL SNKENKLEEN EMINLTLQPF	PLVCLTVSHT	ISTTTAGAIT	101
100	PSDSYRIAFT	SSRYLCVESW	ICS PLPVFHSLVE LQETFDSALL SSRYLCVESW PSDSYRIAFT	PLPVFHSLVE	VWTLGFAICS	51
2(	ANHGYFLIAT	IKHPISNNLT	MCHIMPFLQC VSVLVSTLIL ISIAIVRYHM IKHPISNNLT ANHGYFLIAT	VSVLVSTLIL	MCHIMPFLQC	~

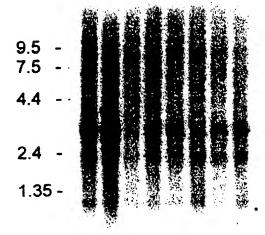
25/38

## FIGURE 16A

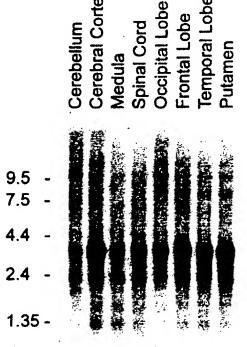


#### FIGURE 16B

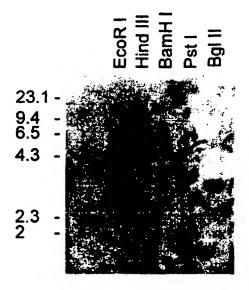
Amygdala Caudate Nucleus Corpus Callosum Hippocampus Whole Brain Substantia Nigra Subthalamic Nucleus Thalamus



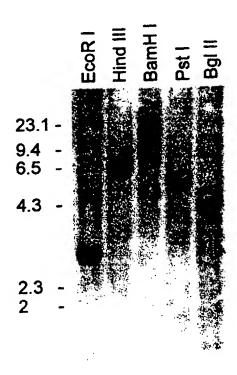
## FIGURE 16C



## FIGURE 17A



#### FIGURE 17B



31/38

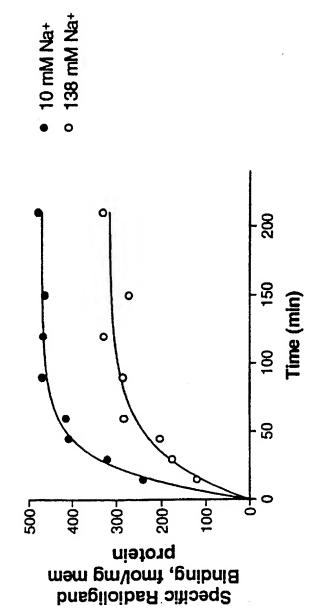


FIGURE 18

32/38

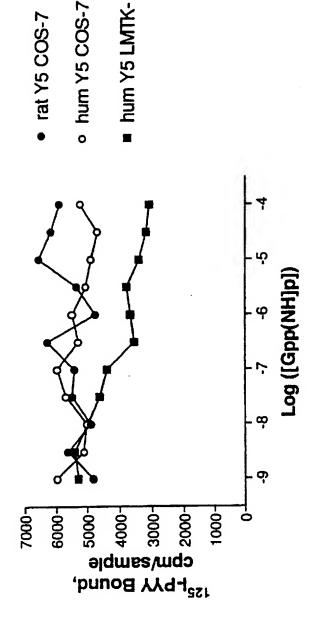


FIGURE 19

33/38

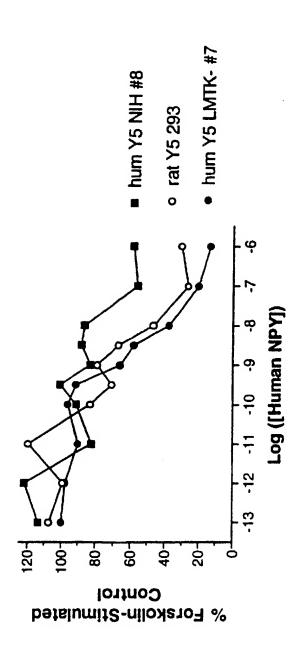
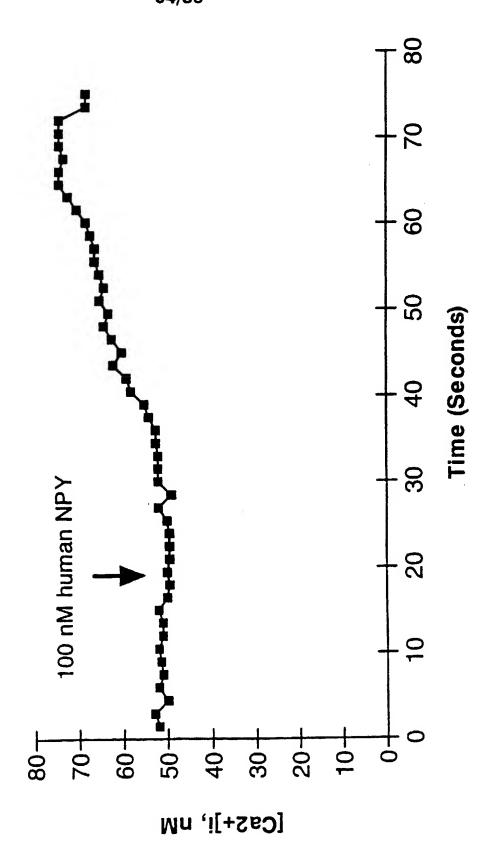


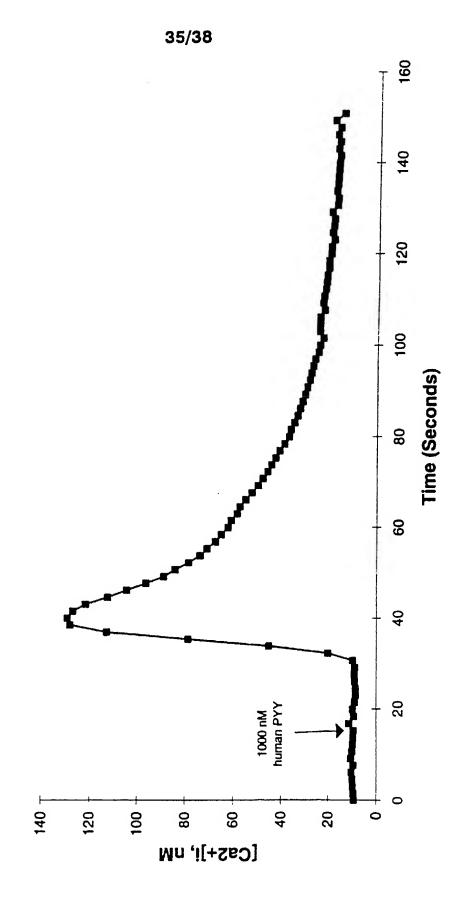
FIGURE 20



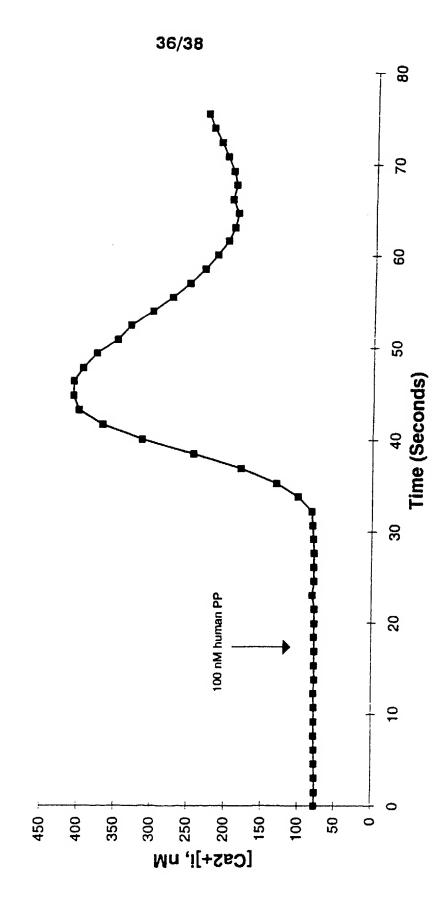


34/38

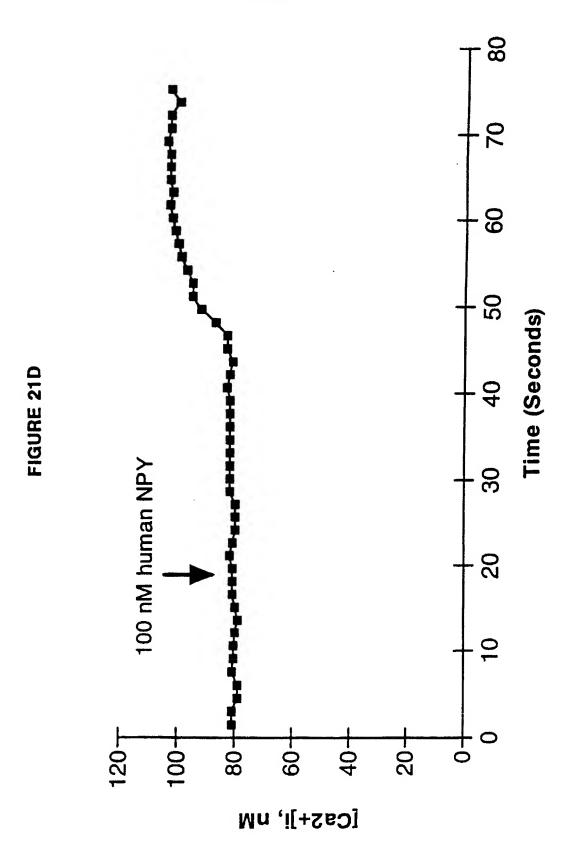












#### FIGURE 22

International application No. PCT/US95/15646

I	IFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER case See Extra Sheet.				
US CL :514/2; 536/22.1, 23.1, 23.5, 24.3, 24.31, 24.5; 435/91.1, 240.2, 252.3, 320.1  According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC					
B. FIELDS SEARCHED					
Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)					
U.S. : 514/2; 536/22.1, 23.1, 23.5, 24.3, 24.31, 24.5; 435/91.1, 240.2, 252.3, 320.1					
Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched					
Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practicable, search terms used) Please See Extra Sheet.					
C. DOCUM	ENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT				
Category*	Citation of document, with indication, where a	ppropriate, of the releva	nt passages	Relevant to claim No.	
A W	/O, A, 93/09227, (GARVAN I ESEARCH) 13 May 1993, see e	NSTITUTE OF ntire document.	MEDICAL	1-3, 5-59, and 61-98	
Further do	ocuments are listed in the continuation of Box C				
	Magaries of cited documents:		amily annex.	national filing date or priority	
'A' document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance.		date and not in co		ion but cited to understand the	
E' cartier document published on or after the international filing date		"X" document of part	icular relevance; the	claimed invention cannot be ad to involve an inventive step	
'L' document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to antablish the publication date of another citation or other special renous (as apecified)		when the documen	nt in taken alone		
apocial reason (so specified)  O* document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means		"Y" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an invanive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being elvious to a pursue skilled in the art			
P* document	spublished prior to the international filing date but later then by date claimed	*&* document member of the same putent family			
	I completion of the international search	Date of mailing of the i	nternational sear	ch report	
25 MARCH 19	%	02 APR 1996			
	g address of the ISA/US Patents and Trademarks	Authorized officer Delharm Frederic			
Box PCT Washington, D.C. 20231		Patricia A. Duffy Telephone No. (703) 308-0106			

International application No. PCT/US95/15646

Box I Observations where certain claims were found unsearchable (Continuation of item 1 of first sheet)
This international report has not been established in respect of certain claims under Article 17(2)(a) for the following reasons:
1. Claims Nos.: because they relate to subject matter not required to be searched by this Authority, namely:
Claims Nos.:     because they relate to parts of the international application that do not comply with the prescribed requirements to such an extent that no meaningful international search can be carried out, specifically:
Claims Nos.:      because they are dependent claims and are not drafted in accordance with the second and third sentences of Rule 6.4(a).
Box II Observations where unity of invention is lacking (Continuation of item 2 of first sheet)
This International Searching Authority found multiple inventions in this international application, as follows:
Please See Extra Sheet.
1. As all required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this international search report covers all searchable claims.
2. As all searchable claims could be searched without effort justifying an additional fee, this Authority did not invite payment of any additional fee.
<ol> <li>As only some of the required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this international search report covers only those claims for which fees were paid, specifically claims Nos.:</li> <li>1-3, 5-59 and 61-98</li> </ol>
4. No required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant. Consequently, this international search report is restricted to the invention first mentioned in the claims; it is covered by claims Nos.:
Remark on Protest The additional search fees were accompanied by the applicant's protest.
No protest accompanied the payment of additional search fees.

International application No. PCT/US95/15646

## A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER: IPC (6):

A01N 37/18; A61K 38/00; C07H 19/00, 21/00, 21/02, 21/04; C12P 19/34; C12N 1/20, 5/00, 15/00

#### **B. FIELDS SEARCHED**

Electronic data bases consulted (Name of data base and where practicable terms used):

APS, DIALOG, DERWENT WPI, JAPIO, EMBASE, BIOSYS, MEDLINE, CAB ABSTRACTS, PROTEIN AND DNA DATABASES.

search terms: Y5 receptor, neuropeptide Y receptor, disclosed sequences, feeding behavior, bulemia, anorexia, food, consumption, eating, behavior.

BOX II. OBSERVATIONS WHERE UNITY OF INVENTION WAS LACKING This ISA found multiple inventions as follows:

This application contains the following inventions or groups of inventions which are not so linked as to form a single inventive concept under PCT Rule 13.1. In order for all inventions to be examined, the appropriate additional examination fees must be paid.

Group 1, claims 1, 3-6, and 28-42, drawn to a method of modifying feeding behavior and to a method of treating a feeding disorder using a Y5 receptor agonist.

Group II, claims 1-3, 5-17, and 18-27, drawn to a method of modifying feeding behavior and to a method of treating a feeding disorder using a Y5 receptor antagonist.

Group III, claims 43-59, 61-98 and drawn to an isolated nucleic acid molecule encoding a Y5 receptor, a vector comprising said isolated nucleic acid molecule, a probe comprising said isolated nucleic acid molecule, and a pharmaceutical composition comprising said isolated nucleic acid molecule.

Group IV, claims 60, 174, and 175, drawn to a purified Y5 receptor protein and method of making.

Group V, claims 99-103 and 109 drawn to an antibody to Y5 receptor protein, a pharmaceutical composition comprising saidantibody. Group VI, claims 110-115, drawn to a transgenic animal and first method of use.

Group VII, claims 125, 137-141, 154, 155, 165, 166, 169, and 170, drawn to a Y5 receptor ligand, a pharmaceutical composition, and a drug. Group VIII, claim 156, drawn to a method of detecting expression of a Y5 receptor using the product of Group III.

Group IX, claims 157-160, 166-167 and 171, drawn to a method of treating an abnormality.

Group X, claim 164, drawn to a method of identifying an antagonist using a transgenic animal.

Group XI, claim 168, drawn to a method of identifying an agonist using a transgenic animal.

Group XII, claims 172 and 173, drawn to a method of diagnosing a predisposition to a disorder using a nucleic acid probed for Y5.

Group XIII, claims 116-124, 126-136 and 142-153 are drawn to a method for determining ligand binding to a receptor.

Group XIV, claim 161, drawn to a method of detecting the presence of a receptor on a cell surface. Group XV, claims 162-163, drawnto a method of determing the physiological effects using transgenic animals.

The inventions listed as Groups I-XII do not relate to a singleinventive concept under PCT Rule 13.1 because, under PCT Rule 13.2, they lack the same or corresponding special technical features for the following reasons. Groups III-VII are products. Theproductsclaimed are an isolated nucleic acid molecule encoding a Y5 receptor, a vector comprising said isolated nucleic acid molecule, a probe comprising said isolated nucleic acid molecule, a cell comprising said isolated nucleic acid molecule, a pharmaceutical composition comprising said isolated nucleic acid molecule (Group III), the Y5 protein (Group IV), an antibody to Y5 receptor protein (Group V), a transgenic animal (Group VI), and to a Y5 receptor ligand (Group VII). The products are distinct because they are made by materially

International application No. PCT/US95/15646

different methods, and have different structures and functional properties. For example, the DNA and vector are comprised of nucleic acids and bind complementary nucleic acids. The proteinis comprised of amino acids and binds it ligand. The transgenic animal is an organism and is not a molecule, like the other products. Groups I, II, III, IV, V, VI, VIII, IX, X, XI, XII and XIII-XV are different methods, involving different reagents, steps, and objectives. Note that PCT Rule 13 does not provide for multiple methods within a single application.

This application contains claims directed to more than one species of the generic invention. These species are deemedtolack Unity of Invention because they are not so linked as to form a single inventive concept under PCT Rule 13.1. In order for more than one species to be examined, the appropriate additional examination fees must be paid. The species are as follows:

Group VII, claims 125, 137-141, 154, 155, 165, 166, 169, and 170, drawn to a Y5 receptor ligand, a pharmaceutical composition, and a drug.

The claims are deemed to correspond to the species listed above in the following manner:

Species A, agonist (claims 138, 139, 169, and 170) Species B, antagonist (claims 140, 141, 165, and 166) The following claims are generic: claims 125, 137, 154, and 155.

The species listed above do not relate to a single inventive concept under PCT Rule 13.1 because, under PCT Rule 13.2, the species lack the same or corresponding special technical features for the following reasons. The species are different reagents and serve different purposes, producing either inhibition (antagonist) or stimulation (agonist) of receptor activity.

This application contains claims directed to more than one species of the generic invention. These species are deemed to lack Unity of Invention because they are not so linked as to form a single inventive concept under PCT Rule 13.1. In order formore than one species to be examined, the appropriate additional examination fees must be paid. The species are as follows:

Group IX, claims 157-160, 166-167 and 171, drawn to a method of treating an abnormality.

The claims are deemed to correspond to the species listed above in the following manner:

Species A, nucleic seid (claim 157)

Species B, antibody (claim 157)

Species C, antagonist (claims 159 and 166)

Species D, agonist (claims 159 and 171)

The following claims are generic: claims 158 and 160.

The species listed above do not relate to a single inventive concept under PCT Rule 13.1 because, under PCT Rule 13.2, the species lack the same or corresponding specialtechnical features for the following reasons. The species are different classes of reagentsmade by materially different methods, and have different structures and functional properties, and serve different purposes, producing either inhibition (antagonist) or stimulation (agonist) of receptor activity.